

# **Dahua Network Video Recorder User's Manual**

V 5.2.0

# **Table of Contents**

1	Fea	eatures and Specifications1			
1.1 Overview			1		
	1.2 Features				
	1.3	Specifications	2		
	1.3.	1 NVR6000/6064 Series	2		
	1.3.	2 NVR608-4K Series	3		
	1.3.	3 NVR608-4KS2 Series	6		
	1.3.	4 NVR616-4K Series	9		
	1.3.	5 NVR616-4KS2 Series	.11		
	1.3.	6 NVR724-256 Series	.12		
2	Fro	nt Panel and Rear Panel	.16		
	2.1	Front Panel	.16		
	2.1.	1 NVR6000/ NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series	.16		
	2.1.	2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series	.18		
	2.1.	3 NVR724-256 Series	.21		
	2.2	Rear Panel	.23		
	2.2.	1 NVR6000 Series	.23		
	2.2.	2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series	.23		
	2.2.	3 NVR616-4K Series	.25		
	2.2.	4 NVR616-4KS2 Series	.26		
	2.2.	5 NVR724-256 Series	.27		
	2.3	Alarm Connection	.28		
	2.3.	1 Alarm Input and Output Details	.29		
	2	2.3.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series	.29		
	2	2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series	.29		
	2	2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series	.30		
	2.3.	2 Alarm input and output port	.31		
	2.3.	3 Alarm Output Port	.31		
	2.3.	4 Alarm relay specifications	.31		
	2.4	Remote Control	.32		
	2.5	Mouse Operation	.34		
	2.6	Mouse Control	.35		
3		al Basic Operation	37		
Ű	3.1	Boot up and Shutdown			
	3.1.				
	3.1.				
	3.2	Change/Reset Password			
	3.2.				
	3.2.	<b>C</b>			
	3.3	Startup Wizard			
		•			

3.4	Navigation Bar	43
3.4.1	Main Menu	44
3.4.2	2 Dual-screen operation	44
3.4.3	3 Output Screen	44
3.4.4	Four	44
3.4.5	5 PTZ	44
3.4.6	5 Color	44
3.4.7	7 Search	44
3.4.8	Audio Broadcast	44
3.4.9	Alarm Status	45
3.4.1	0 Channel Info	45
3.4.1	1 Remote Device	45
3.4.1	2 Network	45
3.4.1		
3.4.1	5	
3.4.1	5	
3.4.1	-	
	Remote Device	
3.5.1		
3.5.2		
3.5.3		
3.5.4	5	
3.5.5		
	Preview	
3.6.1		
3.6.2		
3.6.3		
3.6.4		
	6.4.1 Display	
	6.4.2 Preview Tour Parameters	
	6.4.3 Custom Split	
	Fish Eye	
3.7.1	-	
3.7.2		
	Split Track	
	Smart Track	
	PTZ	
3.10.		
3.10.	-	
	10.2.1 PTZ Function Setup	
	10.2.2 Call PTZ Function	
-	Record and Snapshot	
3.11		
01111	11.1.1 Encode	
0.	11.1.2 Overlay	
3. 3.11.	-	
J.11.		••••••

3.11.2.1	Schedule Record	77
3.11.2.2	Schedule Snapshot	80
3.11.3 Mot	ion Detect Record/Snapshot	82
3.11.3.1	Motion detect record	82
3.11.3.2	Motion Detect Snapshot	84
3.11.4 Alar	m Record/Snapshot	85
3.11.4.1	Alarm Record	85
3.11.4.2	Alarm Snapshot	86
3.11.5 Mar	nual Record/Snapshot	86
3.11.5.1	Manual Record	86
3.11.5.2	Manual Snapshot	87
3.11.6 Holi	day Record/Snapshot	87
3.11.6.1	Holiday Record	87
3.11.6.2	Holiday Snapshot	89
3.11.7 Othe	er Record/Snapshot	89
3.12 Search	and Playback	89
3.12.1 Rea	Il-time Playback	89
3.12.2 Sea	rch Interface	89
3.12.3 Acc	urate Playback by Time	94
3.12.4 Sma	art Motion Detect Search	94
3.12.5 Mar	k Playback	95
3.12.6 Pict	ure Playback	96
3.12.7 Splie	ce Playback	97
3.12.8 Sma	art Playback	97
3.12.8.1	Behavior Analysis	98
3.12.8.1.	1 Tripwire	98
3.12.8.1.	2 Intrusion	98
3.12.8.2	Face Detect Playback	100
3.12.8.3	Video Synopsis	101
3.13 Backup		103
3.13.1 File	Backup	103
3.13.2 Imp	ort/Export	104
3.13.3 Bac	kup Log	105
	3 Device Auto Pop-up	
3.14 Alarm		106
3.14.1 Vide	eo Detect	107
3.14.1.1	Motion Detect	107
3.14.1.2	Video Loss	110
3.14.1.3	Tampering	110
3.14.1.4	Scene Changing	111
3.14.1.5	Video Analytics	
	Plan (Optional)	
	avior Analytics (Optional)	
3.14.3.1	Tripwire (Optional)	
3.14.3.2	Intrusion (Cross warning zone) (Optional)	120
3.14.3.3	Abandoned Object Detect (Optional)	122

3.14.3.4	Missing Object Detection (Optional)	124
3.14.3.5	Loitering Detection (Optional)	126
3.14.3.6	Crowd Gathering Detection (Optional)	
3.14.3.7	Fast moving (Optional)	
3.14.3.1	Global Setup (Optional)	131
3.14.4 Fa	ce Detect (Optional)	134
3.14.5 Pe	ople Counting (Optional)	134
3.14.6 He	eat Map (Optional)	135
3.14.7 Au	dio Detect	136
3.14.8 Sm	nart Track (Optional)	137
3.14.9 Ala	arm Output	141
3.14.10	Alarm Setup	142
3.14.11	Abnormality	147
3.15 Netwo	rk	149
3.15.1 Ne	etwork Settings	149
3.15.1.1	TCP/IP	149
3.15.1.2	Port	152
3.15.1.3	PPPoE	153
3.15.1.4	DDNS	154
3.15.1.5	UPnP	156
3.15.1.6	IP Filter	157
3.15.1.7	Email	159
3.15.1.8	FTP	
3.15.1.9	SNMP	
3.15.1.10	D Multicast	163
3.15.1.11	Alarm Centre	165
3.15.1.12	2 Auto register	165
3.15.1.13	3 Cluster IP	166
3.15.2 Ne	etwork Test	167
3.15.2.1	Network Test	167
3.15.2.2	Network Load	
3.16 HDD S	Setup	169
3.16.1 Fo	rmat	169
3.16.2 HE	DD Information	170
3.16.3 Ad	lvanced	172
3.16.4 ISO	CSI	
3.16.5 RA	ND	174
3.16.5.1	RAID Config	174
3.16.5.2	RAID Info	175
3.16.5.3	Hotspare Disks	176
3.16.6 HE	DD Detect	176
3.16.6.1	Manual Detect	176
3.16.6.2	Detect Report	177
3.17 Basic	Setups	178
3.17.1 De	evice Setup	178
3.17.2 Da	ite and Time	179

3.17.3 Holiday	
3.18 POS	
3.19 Audio Broadcast	
3.20 Device Maintenance and Manager	
3.20.1 System Info	
3.20.1.1 Version	
3.20.1.2 BPS	
3.20.1.3 Device Status	
3.20.1.4 Online User	
3.20.1.5 Remote Device Information	187
3.20.1.5.1 Alarm Status	
3.20.1.5.2 Analytics	
3.20.1.5.3 People Counting	
3.20.1.5.4 Heat Map	
3.20.1.6 Remote	
3.20.1.6.1 Device Status	
3.20.1.6.2 Firmware	191
3.20.2 Log	
3.20.3 Account	
3.20.3.1.1 Add User	194
3.20.3.1.2 Modify user	
3.20.3.1.3 Change Password	
3.20.3.1.4 Add/Modify Group	
3.20.3.1.5 Security Question	
3.20.4 Update	
3.20.5 Default	
3.20.6 Auto Maintain	
3.20.7 Logout /Shutdown/Restart	
4 Web Operation	
4.1 General Introduction	
4.1.1 Preparation	
4.1.2 Log in	
4.2 LAN Mode	
4.3 Real-Time Monitor	
4.4 PTZ	
4.5 Image/Alarm-out	
4.5.1 Image	
4.5.2 Alarm Output	
4.6 Zero-channel Encode	
4.7 WAN Login	
4.8 Setup	
4.8.1 Camera	
4.8.1.1 Remote Device	
4.8.1.1.1 Remote Device	
4.8.1.1.2 Upgrade	
4.8.1.2 Image	

4.8.1.3	Encode	
4.8.1.3.1	Encode	
4.8.1.3.2	Snapshot	221
4.8.1.3.3	Video Overlay	222
4.8.1.3.4	Path	
4.8.1.4	Camera Name	223
4.8.2 Netw	vork	223
4.8.2.1	TCP/IP	223
4.8.2.2	Connection	
4.8.2.3	PPPoE	227
4.8.2.4	DDNS	
4.8.2.5	IP filter	229
4.8.2.6	Email	230
4.8.2.7	FTP	231
4.8.2.8	UPnP	232
4.8.2.9	SNMP	233
4.8.2.10	Multicast	234
4.8.2.11	Register	234
4.8.2.12	Alarm Centre	235
4.8.2.13	HTTPS	235
4.8.2.13.1	Create Server Certificate	236
4.8.2.13.2	2 Download root certificate	236
4.8.2.13.3	3 View and set HTTPS port	239
4.8.2.13.4	4 Login	
4.8.3 Ever	nt	
4.8.3.1	Video detect	
4.8.3.1.1	Motion Detect	240
4.8.3.1.2	Video Loss	244
4.8.3.1.3	Tampering	245
4.8.3.1.4	Scene Change	245
4.8.3.1.5	Video analytics	
4.8.3.2	IVS Plan	247
4.8.3.3	Behavior Analytics (Optional)	
4.8.3.3.1	Behavior Analytics	
4.8.3.3.2	Global Config	257
4.8.3.4	Face Detect (Optional)	258
4.8.3.5	People Counting	258
4.8.3.6	Heat Map	259
4.8.3.7	Audio Detect	
4.8.3.8	Smart Track	
4.8.3.9	Alarm	
4.8.3.9.1	Local Alarm	
4.8.3.9.2	Net Alarm	
4.8.3.9.3	IPC external alarm	
4.8.3.9.4	IPC Offline Alarm	
4.8.3.10	Abnormality	

	4.8.3.11	Alarm Output	271
4.	8.4 Stora	age	271
	4.8.4.1	Schedule	271
	4.8.4.1.1	Record	271
	4.8.4.1.2	Snapshot	274
	4.8.4.2	HDD Manager	274
	4.8.4.3	Record Control	274
	4.8.4.4	Advanced	275
	4.8.4.4.1	HDD	275
	4.8.4.4.2	Main Stream	276
	4.8.4.4.3	Sub Stream	276
	4.8.4.4.4	Snapshot	277
	4.8.4.5	RAID Manager	
	4.8.4.5.1	RAID Config	
		RAID Info	
	4.8.4.5.3	Hotspare disks	
	4.8.4.6	iSCSI	
4.	8.5 Setti	ng	
	4.8.5.1	General	
	4.8.5.1.1	General	
		Date and time	
		Holiday Setup	
	4.8.5.2	Display	
	4.8.5.2.1	Display	
	4.8.5.2.2		
	4.8.5.2.3	Custom Split	
	4.8.5.3	RS232	
	4.8.5.4	PTZ	
	4.8.5.5	POS	
	4.8.5.6	Account	
	4.8.5.6.1	User name	
		Group	
	4.8.5.7	Auto maintain	
	4.8.5.8	Import/Export	
	4.8.5.9	Default	
	4.8.5.10	Upgrade	
1		ter Service	
4.	4.8.6.1	Cluster IP	
	4.8.6.2	Master Device	
	4.8.6.3	Slave Device	
	4.8.6.4	Record Transfer	
	4.8.6.5	Cluster control	
		Arbitration IP	
	4.8.6.6	DCS Log	
4.9			
4.9	II II U		

4.9.1	l Ver	sion	
4.9.2	2 Log		
4.9.3	3 Onl	ine User	
4.9.4	1 Vide	eo Analytics	
4.9.5	5 Pec	ple Counting	
4.9.6	6 Hea	at Map	
4.9.7	7 HDI	D	
4.10	Playbac	ck	
4.10	.1 Sea	arch record	
4.10	.2 File	List	
4.10	.3 Play	yback	
4.10	.4 Dov	vnload	
4.10	.5 Loa	d more	
4.10	.6 Loc	k file	
4.10	.7 Unl	ock file	
4.11	Smart F	Playback	
4.11	.1 Beh	navior Analysis	
4.	11.1.1	Tripwire	
4.	11.1.2	Intrusion	
4.	11.1.3	Face Detect Playback	
4.	11.1.4	Video Synopsis	
4.12	Alarm		
4.13	Log out		
4.14	Un-insta	all Web Control	
5 Арр	endix A	HDD Capacity Calculation	

## Welcome

Thank you for purchasing our network video recorder!

This user's manual is designed to be a reference tool for your system.

Please open the accessory bag to check the items one by one in accordance with the list below.

Contact your local retailer ASAP if something is missing or damaged in the bag.

## **Important Safeguards and Warnings**

### 1. Electrical safety

All installation and operation here should conform to your local electrical safety codes.

The product must be grounded to reduce the risk of electric shock.

We assume no liability or responsibility for all the fires or electric shock caused by improper handling or installation.

#### 2. Transportation security

Heavy stress, violent vibration or water splash are not allowed during transportation, storage and installation.

#### 3. Installation

Keep upwards. Handle with care. Do not apply power to the NVR before completing installation. Do not place objects on the NVR

#### 4 . Qualified engineers needed

All the examination and repair work should be done by the qualified service engineers. We are not liable for any problems caused by unauthorized modifications or attempted repair.

#### 5. Environment

The NVR should be installed in a cool, dry place away from direct sunlight, inflammable, explosive substances and etc.

This series product shall be transported, storage and used in the specified environments. Environment which needs to comply with the following conditions:

- The function of the ITE being investigated to IEC 60950-1 is considered not likely to require connection to an Ethernet network with outside plant routing, including campus environment.
- The installation instructions clearly state that the ITE is to be connected only to PoE networks without routing to the outside plant.

#### 6. Accessories

Be sure to use all the accessories recommended by manufacturer. Before installation, please open the package and check all the components are included. Contact your local retailer ASAP if something is broken in your package.

## 7. Lithium battery

Improper battery use may result in fire, explosion, or personal injury! When replace the battery, please make sure you are using the same model!

#### CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

## Before your operation please read the following instructions carefully.

• Installation environment

- ♦ Keep away from extreme hot places and sources;
- Avoid direct sunlight;
- ♦ Keep away from extreme humid places;
- Avoid violent vibration;
- Do not put other devices on the top of the NVR;
- ♦ Be installed in well ventilated place; do not block the vent.

## • Accessories

Check the following accessories after opening the box:

• Please refer to the packing list in the box \*

## **1** Features and Specifications

## 1.1 Overview

This series NVR is a high performance network video recorder. This series product support local preview, multiple-window display, recorded file local storage, remote control and mouse shortcut menu operation, and remote management and control function.

This series product supports centre storage, front-end storage and client-end storage. The monitor zone in the front-end can be set in anywhere. Working with other front-end devices such as IPC, NVS, this series product can establish a strong surveillance network via the CMS. In the network system, there is only one network cable from the monitor centre to the monitor zone in the whole network. There is no audio/video cable from the monitor centre to the monitor zone. The whole project is featuring of simple connection, low-cost, low maintenance work.

This series NVR can be widely used in many areas such as public security, water conservancy, transportation and education.

Real-time Surveillance	<ul> <li>VGA, HDMI port. Connect to monitor to realize real-time surveillance. Some series support TV/VGA/HDMI output at the same time.</li> <li>Short-cut menu when preview.</li> <li>Support popular PTZ decoder control protocols. Support preset, tour and pattern.</li> </ul>			
Playback	<ul> <li>Support each channel real-time record independently, and at the sam time it can support search, forward play, network monitor, record search download and etc.</li> <li>Support various playback modes: slow play, fast play, backward pla and frame by frame play.</li> <li>Support time title overlay so that you can view event accurate occurre time</li> <li>Support specified zone enlargement.</li> </ul>			
User	• Each group has different management powers that can be edited freely.			
Management	Every user belongs to an exclusive group.			
Storage	<ul> <li>Via corresponding setup (such as alarm setup and schedule setup), you can backup related audio/video data in the network video recorder.</li> <li>Support Web record and record local video and storage the file in the client end.</li> </ul>			
Alarm	<ul> <li>Respond to external alarm simultaneously (within 200MS), based on user's pre-defined relay setup, system can process the alarm input correctly and prompt user by screen and voice (support pre-recorded audio).</li> <li>Support central alarm server setup, so that alarm information can remotely notify user automatically. Alarm input can be derived from various connected peripheral devices.</li> <li>Alert you via email/sms.</li> </ul>			

## **1.2 Features**

	Through network, sending audio/video data compressed by IPC or NVS			
	to client-ends, then the data will be decompressed and display.			
	<ul> <li>Support max 128 connections at the same time.</li> </ul>			
Network	• Transmit audio/video data by HTTP, TCP, UDP, MULTICAST,			
Monitor	RTP/RTCP and etc.			
	<ul> <li>Transmit some alarm data or alarm info by SNMP.</li> </ul>			
	Support WEB access in WAN/LAN.			
	Adopt the video compression and digital process to show several			
Window Calif				
Window Split	windows in one monitor. Support 1/4/8/9/16/ 25/36-window display when			
	preview and 1/4/9/16-window display when playback.			
	Support normal/motion detect/alarm record function. Save the recorded     files in the LDD, LISP device, glight and PC, or network attracts convert			
Record	files in the HDD, USB device, client-end PC, or network storage server.			
	You can search or playback the saved files at the local-end or via the Web/USB device.			
	Support network backup, USB2.0 record backup function, the recorded			
Backup	files can be saved in network storage server, peripheral USB2.0			
•	device, burner and etc.			
Network	<ul> <li>Supervise NVR configuration and control power via Ethernet.</li> </ul>			
Management	Support management via WEB.			
Peripheral	Support peripheral equipment management such as protocol setup and			
Equipment	port connection.			
Management	<ul> <li>Support transparent data transmission such as RS232 (RS-422), RS485 (RS-485).</li> </ul>			
	Support switch between NTSC and PAL.			
	Support real-time system resources information and running statistics			
	display.			
Auxiliary	Support log file.			
	<ul> <li>Local GUI output. Shortcut menu operation via mouse.</li> <li>IR control function (For some series product only.). Shortcut menu</li> </ul>			
	• IR control runction (For some series product only.). Shortcut menu operation via remote control.			
	<ul> <li>Support IPC or NVS remote video preview and control.</li> </ul>			

## 1.3 Specifications

## 1.3.1 NVR6000/6064 Series

Specifications		NVR6000	NVR6064
	Main Processor	Industrial X86 multiple-core processor	
	<b>Operation System</b>	Embedded LINUX system	
	Power	Support hot swap	
	Fan	Redundant dual ball bearing fan	
		MTBF>100 thousand hours	
		Support online replacement.	
	Memory	4GB (Max 8G) Server-level	2GB (Max 8G) Server-level
		(With ECC verification)	(With ECC verification)
	Case	1.2mm extra-thickness hot-dip galvanized steel.	
High accuracy aluminum alloy slider.         Self-developed patent removable HDD bracket         User Interface       WEB GUI		High accuracy aluminum alloy slider.	
		Self-developed patent removal	ble HDD bracket.

	Network Protocol	RTP/RTCP, RTSP, UDP, HTTP, NTP, SNMP		
	Audio/Video			
	Connection	384M connection	192M connection	
	Audio/Video	204M transmission	102M transmission	
	Transmission	384M transmission	192M transmission	
	Audio/Video	Deced on C4 bit bigh norferman - file sustain		
	Storage	Based on 64-bit high-performance file system.		
Audio/Video	Video Resolution	1080P, 720P, D1, HD1, CIF, QCIF		
Addio/ Video	Audio/Video	Based on data library and menu tree. Support various search		
	Search	engines.		
	Audio/Video	Support one camera or a batch of camera setup at the same		
	Setup	time.		
	Record Policy	Schedule record, manual reco	rd, alarm record	
	Alarm Record	Video loss, motion detect, car	nera masking external alarm	
	Туре			
	HDD Amount	16 SATA HDDs (Max 4T space per HDD)		
	HDD Mode	One HDD, RAID0, RAID1, RAID5.		
Data	HDD Installation	Additional HDD bracket, support HDD hot swap.		
Management	Disk Array Enclosure/Backup	Mini SAS port 3Gbps(Optional	Mini SAS port 3Gbps(Optional)	
	HDD Hotspare	Support global hotspare.		
	Network Amount	4 100/1000Mbps Ethernet por	ts	
Network	Network Port	4-Ethernet port load balance	or 4 independent 1000Mbps	
Interface	Feature	Ethernet port.		
	Power	100V~240V,47~63Hz		
	Total Power Consumption	60W~200W (Including HDD)		
	Working Temperature	0°C~50°C		
	Working Humidity	5%~90% (Non-condense)		
	Storage			
	Temperature	-20℃~70℃		
Others	Storage Humidity	5%~90% (Non-condense)		
	Working Altitude	-60m~3000m		
	Dimensions		ngth)mm×485mm(With ear)×	
	(L×W×H)	133.2mm(H)		
			length)×482mm(without ear)	
		×133.2mm(H)		
	Net Weight	20Kg (Excluding HDD)		
	Installation Mode	Standard 19-inch rack installat	ion	
.3.2 NVR608-4K Series				

#### 1.3.2 NVR608-4K Series

Model		NVR608-32- 4K	NVR608-6 4-4K	NVR608-128- 4K	NVR608R-6 4-4K	NVR608R-128- 4K
Syste	Main	Industrial X86 multiple-core processor				

Model		NVR608-32-	NVR608-6	NVR608-128-	NVR608R-6	NVR608R-128-		
		4K	4-4K	4K	4-4K	4K		
m	Processor							
	Operation	Embedded LIN	UX system					
	System							
	System	Max	Max	Max	Max	Max		
	Resources	32-channel×	64-channel×	128-channel	64-channel×	128-channel×10		
		1080P	1080P	×1080P	1080P	80P connection		
		connection	connection	connection	connection			
	User	WEB, local GL	JI					
	Interface							
Audio	Audio	1-ch MIC bidire	ectional talk au	idio input				
Para	Input							
meter	Audio	1-ch MIC bidire	ectional talk au	idio output				
S	Output							
	Audio	G.711a						
	Compressi							
	on							
	Standard							
Video	Video	32-ch	64-ch	128-ch	64-ch netwo	ork 128-ch		
Para	Input	network	network	network	compression	network		
meter		compression	compressi	compression	video input	compressio		
s		video input	on video	video input		n video		
			input			input		
	Video	1-ch VGA outp	ut,					
	Output	2-ch HDMI out	put					
	Video	H.264						
	Compressi							
	on							
	Standard							
	Window	The 1st	The 1st scre	en: 1/4/8/9/16/25	5/36-screen.			
	Split Mode	screen:	The 2nd scre	en: 1/4/8/9/16-s	creen.			
		1/4/8/9/16/25						
		-screen.						
		The 2nd						
		screen:						
		1/4/8/9/16-sc						
		reen.						
Alarm	Alarm	16-channel						
Para	Input							
meter	Alarm	8-channel relay	y output					
S	Output							
Deco	Decode	H.264;MPEG4						
de	Туре		<u> </u>		40005			
Para	Decode	32-channel D1	;16-channel 7	20P, 8-channel×	1080P			
meter								

Model		NVR608-32-	NVR608-6	NVR608-128-	NVR608R-6	NVR608R-128-	
		4K	4-4K	4K	4-4K	4K	
s	Capability						
Netw	Record	Manual record	Manual recording, motion detection recording, schedule recording and alarm				
ork	Mode	recording.			9,		
Funct		U	al recording>c	ard number rec	ording-> alarm	recording>motion	
ion		detection recor	ding>schedul	e recording.	-	-	
	Multi-Chan	Max support 12	28M playback	at the same time	Э.		
	nel						
	Playback						
	Motion	Each screen s	upports 396/3	330((PAL 22×18,	NTSC 22×15)	detection zones.	
	Detect	Various sensitiv	vity levels.				
	Privacy	Each channel s	supports 4 priv	acy mask zones	5.		
	Mask						
	Record	Overwrite					
	Mode						
	Backup	Flash disk, eSA	ATA, DVD buri	ner.			
	Mode						
	Network	SNMP/FTP/IS0	JSI/UPNP				
	Protocol SATA Port	8					
	eSATA	0					
	Port	I					
	RS232 Port	1 RS232 port.	To debug and	transmit COM da	ata.		
	RS485 Port	-	-	pheral PTZ and		rious protocols	
	USB Port	3 USB 2.0 port	-	•			
	HDMI Port	2 HDMI ports		- 1			
	Network		/1000Mbps se	If-adaptive Ether	net ports		
	Port						
	Power	One at the from	t panel.		N/A		
	On-off						
	Button						
	Power	One at the from	t panel.				
	Button						
	IR Remote	One at the from	t panel.				
	Control						
	Receiver		40 1 1 1 1				
	Indicator	<ul> <li>1 HDD</li> </ul>	18 indicator	•	r light		
	Light	alarm indicator		d status indicato n running status	•		
		light	-	e control button i	•		
		<ul> <li>1 system</li> </ul>	- 11611100				
		running					
		status					
		indicator					

Model		NVR608-32-	NVR608-6	NVR608-128-	NVR608R-6	NVR608R-128-
		4K	4-4K	4K	4-4K	4K
		light Iight Inetwork alarm indicator light I power light				
Gener	Power	AC110~240V,	50~60Hz		AC100~240V,	50~60Hz
al Para meter	Power Consumpti on	<40W (No HI	)			
S	Working Temperatu re	<b>-10℃~+55℃</b>				
	Working Humidity	10%~90%				
	Dimension s(L×W×H)	$\begin{array}{rcrcr} 450.8mm & \times \\ 482mm(with \\ ear) & \times 91mm \\ ( with foot \\ pad) \\ 450.8mm & \times \\ 440mm(witho \\ ut ear) & \times \\ 90.4mm \\ (without foot \\ pad) \end{array}$	ear) × 91r pad) 454.9mm ×	× 486mm(with nm ( with foot 444mm(without 4mm ( without	×91mm (witl 471.8mm×44	486mm(with ear) n foot pad) 4mm(without ear) rithout foot pad)
	Weight	9kg(No HDD)	)		1	
	Installation Mode	Rack/desktop				

## 1.3.3 NVR608-4KS2 Series

Model		NVR608-32-	NVR608-6	NVR608-128-	NVR608R-6	NVR608R-128-	
		4KS2	4-4KS2	4KS2	4-4KS2	4KS2	
Syste	Main	Industrial X86 multiple-core processor					
m	Processor						
	Operation	Embedded LIN	Embedded LINUX system				
	System						
	System	Max	Max	Max	Max	Max	
	Resources	32-channel×	64-channel×	128-channel	64-channel×	128-channel×10	
		1080P	1080P	×1080P	1080P	80P connection	
		connection	connection	connection	connection		

Model		NVR608-32-	NVR608-6	NVR608-128-	NVR608R-6	NVR608R-128-
Model		4KS2	4-4KS2	4KS2	4-4KS2	4KS2
	User	WEB, local GL	-	4032	4-41.52	41.32
	Interface					
Audio	Audio	1 ob MIC bidire		udia input		
		1-ch MIC bidire	ectional talk at	Jaio input		
Para meter	Input Audio	1 ob MIC bidir	ational talk a			
		1-ch MIC bidire	ectional talk at	ιαιο ουιραι		
S	Output Audio	G.711a				
		G./11a				
	Compressi					
	on Standard					
Video	Video	32-ch	64-ch	128-ch	64-ch netwo	ork 128-ch
Para		network	network	network		network
meter	Input				compression video input	
		compression	compressi on video	compression	video input	compressio n video
S		video input		video input		
	Video		input			input
		1-ch VGA outp 2-ch HDMI out	-			
	Output Video		pui			
		H.264/ H.265				
	Compressi					
	on Standard					
	Window	The 1st screen	1/1/0/0/16/0	E/26 coroon		
	Split Mode	The 2nd scree				
Alarm	Alarm		11. 1/4/0/9/10-3			
Para		16-channel				
meter	Input Alarm	9 abannal rala				
S	Output	8-channel relay	youipui			
Deco	Decode	H.264;MPEG4	·U 265			
de	Туре	11.204,1017 L G4	,11.205			
Para	Decode	16-channel×10				
meter	Capability		001			
s	Capability					
Netw	Record	Manual record	ing motion de	etection recordin	a schedule reco	ording and alarm
ork	Mode	recording.	ing, motion a		g, concade rea	
Funct	mede	Ŭ	al recordings	ard number rec	ordina-> alarm ı	ecording>motion
ion		detection recor	•			ocorange motion
	Multi-Chan		0	at the same time	2	
	nel					
	Playback					
	Motion	Fach screen s	supports 396/	330((PAL 22×18	NTSC 22×15)	detection zones.
	Detect	Various sensiti	• •	$\mathcal{L}$		201001011 201103.
	Privacy		•	vacy mask zones	<u></u>	
	Mask		supports 4 priv	vacy mask zones	).	
	IVIASK					

Model		NVR608-32-	NVR608-6	NVR608-128-	NVR608R-6	NVR608R-128-		
		4KS2	4-4KS2	4KS2	4-4KS2	4KS2		
	Record Mode	Overwrite						
	Backup Mode	Flash disk, eSATA, DVD burner.						
	Network	SNMP/FTP/IS	SNMP/FTP/ISCSI/UPNP					
	Protocol							
	SATA Port	8						
	eSATA Port	1						
	RS232 Port	1 RS232 port.	To debug and	transmit COM d	ata.			
	RS485 Port	-		pheral PTZ and		rious protocols.		
	USB Port	2 USB 2.0 port	s and 2 USB3	.0 ports.				
	HDMI Port	2 HDMI ports						
	Network Port	2 RJ45 10/100	/1000Mbps se	elf-adaptive Ethe	rnet ports			
	Power On-off Button	One at the front panel. N/A						
	Power	One at the fror	it panel.					
	Button IR Remote Control Receiver	N/A						
	Indicator Light	<ul> <li>1 HDD alarm indicator light</li> <li>1 system running status indicator light</li> <li>1 network alarm indicator light</li> <li>1 power light</li> </ul>	• 1 alarm	alarm indicator lig indicator light rk alarm indicato light	-			
Gener	Power	AC110~240V,	50~60Hz		AC100~240V,	50~60Hz		
al Para meter	Power Consumpti on	<20W (No H		4 <b>T</b> *8)	L			

Model		NVR608-32-	NVR608-6	NVR608-128-	NVR608R-6	NVR608R-128-
		4KS2	4-4KS2	4KS2	4-4KS2	4KS2
s	Working	<b>-10°</b> ℃~ <b>+55°</b> ℃				
	Temperatu					
	re					
	Working	10%~90%				
	Humidity					
	Dimension	450.8mm ×	454.9mm	$\times$ 486mm(with	471.8mm $ imes$ 4	486mm(with ear)
	s(L×W×H)	482mm(with	ear) $ imes$ 91r	nm (with foot	×91mm (wit	h foot pad)
		ear) $ imes$ 91mm	pad)		471.8mm×44	4mm(without ear)
		( with foot	454.9mm $ imes$	444mm(without	×90.4mm (without foot pad)	
		pad)	ear) $ imes$ 90.	4mm (without		
		450.8mm $ imes$	foot pad)			
		440mm(witho				
		ut ear) $ imes$				
		90.4mm				
		(without foot				
		pad)				
	Dimension	571*571*225m	m		632*585*242r	nm
	s(L×W×H)					
	(With					
	Package)					
	Weight	8kg (No HDD)	)		8.7kg(No HE	))
	Installation	Rack/desktop				
	Mode					

## 1.3.4 NVR616-4K Series

Specifications		NVR616-64/D/R/DR-4K	NVR616-128/D/R/DR-4K			
	Main Processor	Industrial embedded micro processor				
	<b>Operation System</b>	Embedded LINUX system				
System	System	Max 64/128-channel×1080P connection,				
	Resources	Total bandwidth (main stream 256M, sub stream 128M.)				
	User Interface	WEB, local GUI				
	Audio Input	1-ch MIC bidirectional talk audio input				
Audio	Audio Output	1-ch MIC bidirectional talk audio output				
Parameters	Audio					
	Compression	G.711a				
	Standard					
Video	Video Input	64/128-ch network compression video input				
Video Parameters	Video Resolution	8MP/5MP/3MP/1080P/UXGA/960P/720P/D1/CIF				
Faidilieleis	Video Output	HDMI (support 3840*2160)				

	Video	]		
Video Compression				
	-	H.264		
	Standard			
	Window Split	The 1st screen: 1/4/8/9/16/25/36-screen.		
	Mode	The 2nd screen: 1/4/8/9/16-screen.		
Alarm	Alarm Input	16-channel		
Parameters	Alarm Output	8-channel relay output		
Decode	Decode Type	H.264;MPEG4		
Parameters	Decode Capability	48-channel×D1;8-channel×1080P;2-channel 800w		
	Record Mode	Manual recording, motion detection recording, schedule		
		recording and alarm recording.		
		Priority: Manual recording>card number recording-> alarm		
		recording>motion detection recording>schedule recording.		
	Multi-Channel			
Functions	Playback	Max support 128M playback at the same time.		
	Motion Detect	Each screen supports 396/330((PAL 22×18, NTSC 22×15)		
		detection zones. Various sensitivity levels.		
	Privacy Mask	Each channel supports 4 privacy mask zones.		
	Record Mode	Overwrite		
	Backup Mode	Flash disk, eSATA, DVD burner.		
	Network Protocol	SNMP,FTP,ISCSI,UPNP		
	SATA Port	16 SATA Ports		
	eSATA Port	1 eSATA port		
Network	RS232 Port	1 RS232 port. To debug and transmit COM data.		
Function		1 RS232 port. To control peripheral PTZ and etc. Support		
	RS485 Port	various protocols.		
	USB Port	3 USB 2.0 ports and 1 USB3.0 port.		
	HDMI Port	2 HDMI ports		
		4 RJ45 10/100/1000Mbps self-adaptive Ethernetet ports+2		
	Network Port	1000Mbps self-adaptive fiber ports		
	SAS Port	1		
	Power On-off			
	Button	N/A		
	Power Button	One at the front panel.		
	IR Remote			
	Control Receiver	One at the front panel.		
		35 indicator lights.		
		<ul> <li>1 system HDD indicator light</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>1 alarm indicator light</li> </ul>		
	Indicator Light	<ul> <li>1 network info indicator light</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>16 HDD power indicator lights</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>16 HDD read/write indicator lights</li> </ul>		
General	Power	AC100~240V,50~60Hz		
Ucheral	I OWCI	10100~2T01,00~00112		

Parameters	Power Consumption	<170W (With 3T HDD)			
	Working Temperature	-10℃~55℃			
	Working Humidity	10%~90% (No condensation)			
	Dimensions (L $ imes$	531.9(with the LCD length)mm $ imes$ 485mm(with ear) $ imes$			
	W×H)	133.2mm(H)			
		518(without the LCD length) $ imes$ 482mm(without ear) $ imes$			
		133.2mm(H)			
	Weight	17.45Kg (No HDD)			
	Installation Mode	Rack/desktop			

## 1.3.5 NVR616-4KS2 Series

1.3.5 NVR616-	-4KS2 Series	NVR616-64/D/R/DR-4KS2	NVR616-128/D/R/DR-4KS2			
opeenieuterie	Main Processor	Industrial embedded micro prod				
	Operation System	Embedded LINUX system				
System	System	Max 64-channel×1080P	Max 128-channel×1080P			
	Resources	connection,	connection,			
	User Interface	WEB, local GUI				
-	Audio Input	1-ch MIC bidirectional talk audi	o input			
Audio	Audio Output	1-ch MIC bidirectional talk audi	o output			
Parameters	Audio					
	Compression	G.711a				
	Standard					
	Video Input	64-ch network compression	128-ch network compression			
		video input	video input			
	Video Output	1-ch VGA output; 2-ch HDMI output (for product of displayer)				
Video	•	Can extend 4-channel HDMI HD decode card				
Parameters	Video					
	Compression Standard	H.264/H.265				
		The 1st screen: 1/4/8/9/16/25/3	16 aaraan			
	Window Split Mode	The 1st screen: 1/4/8/9/16/25/3				
Alarm	Alarm Input	16-channel				
Parameters	Alarm Output					
	•	8-channel relay output				
Decode	Decode Type	H.264;MPEG4;H.265				
Parameters	Decode Capability	16-channel×1080P				
	Record Mode	Manual recording, motion c	letection recording, schedule			
		recording and alarm recording.	. I I			
Functions			rd number recording-> alarm			
	Multi Cherrich	recording>motion detection rec	oraing>scheaule recording.			
	Multi-Channel Playback	Max support 128M playback at the same time.				

	Mation Datast	
	Motion Detect	Each screen supports 396/330((PAL 22×18, NTSC 22×15)
	Privoov Mook	detection zones. Various sensitivity levels.
	Privacy Mask	Each channel supports 4 privacy mask zones.
	Record Mode	Overwrite
	Backup Mode	Flash disk, eSATA, DVD burner.
	Network Protocol	SNMP,FTP,ISCSI,UPNP
	SATA Port	16 SATA Ports
Network	eSATA Port	1 eSATA port
	RS232 Port	1 RS232 port. To debug and transmit COM data.
Function	RS485 Port	1 RS232 port. To control peripheral PTZ and etc. Support various protocols.
	USB Port	2 USB 2.0 ports and 2 USB3.0 ports.
	HDMI Port	2 HDMI ports
	Network Port	4 RJ45 10/100/1000Mbps self-adaptive Ethernetet ports2 1000Mbps self-adaptive fiber ports
	Power On-off	For single power series, it is at the rear panel.
	Button	For redundant power series, there is no on-off button.
	Power Button	One at the front panel.
	IR Remote Control Receiver	N/A
	Indianter Linkt	1 HDD indicator light
	Indicator Light	<ul> <li>1 alarm indicator light</li> <li>4 as two relies to a light</li> </ul>
		1 network indicator light
	Power	AC100~240V,50~60Hz
	Power	<60W(No HDD) ,4T*16 <140W
	Consumption	
	Working	-10°C~55°C
	Temperature	
	Working Humidity	$10\% \sim 90\%$ (No condensation)
General	Dimensions (L ×	531.9(with the LCD length)mm $\times$ 485mm(with ear) $\times$
Parameters	W×H)	133.2mm(H)
		518(without the LCD length) $\times$ 482mm(without ear) $\times$
		133.2mm(H)
	Dimensions (L ×	705+000+405
	$W \times H$ )(With	735*660*465mm
	Packages)	
	Weight	17.45Kg (No HDD)
	Installation Mode	Rack/desktop

## 1.3.6 NVR724-256 Series

Specifications		NVR724-256
System	Main Processor	Industrial X86 multiple-core processor
	Operation System	Embedded LINUX system

	Power	Support hot swap
	Fan	Redundant dual ball bearing fan
		MTBF>100 thousand hours
		Support online replacement.
	Memory	8GB Server-level
	Case	1.2mm extra-thickness hot-dip galvanized steel.
	Case	High accuracy aluminum alloy slider.
		Self-developed patent removable HDD bracket.
	User Interface	WEB, local GUI
	Network Protocol	RTP/RTCP, RTSP, UDP, HTTP, NTP, SNMP
	Image	
	Compression	H.264, MotionJpeg,Mpeg4
Compression	Standard	
Standard	Audio	
Junuaru	Compression	G711A, MpegLayerII
	Standard	or int, impegitation
	Image Display	1/4/8/9/16/25/36/64-window
		1-channel VGA output
		2-channel HDMI output
	Video Output	LCD output at the front panel (For special series only.)
		Support VGA/HDMI/LCD (For special series only) video output at the same time.
Video Monitor	Monitor Tour	Support monitor tour functions such as motion detection, and
		schedule auto control.
	Resolution	
	Resolution	VGA: 1280*1024, 1920*1080, 1024*768; HDMI : 1280*1024、1920*1080
	Imaga	
	Image Information	Channel information, time information.
	Color	Hue brightness contract acturation and gain actus for each
	Configuration	Hue, brightness, contrast, saturation and gain setup for each channel.
	Audio Input	1-chanel audio input
Audio	•	
Audio	Audio Output Bidirectional Talk	1-channel audio output
	HDD Amount	1-channel bidirectional talk input 24 HDDs
	HDD Installation	Independent HDD bracket, support HDD hot swap.
HDD	Disk Array	
	Enclosure/Backu	eSATA port
	p Port	
	HDD Backup	Support global hotspare HDD
	HDD Mode	One HDD/RAID0/RAID1/RAID5
		Non-working HDD adopts hibernation function. It is suitable to
	HDD Manager	guarantee sound ventilation, lower power consumption and
		enhance HDD life span.

		Manual recording, motion detection recording, schedule					
	Record Mode	recording and alarm recording.					
		Priority: Manual recording>card number recording-> alarm					
		recording>motion detection recording>schedule recording.					
	Record Repeat						
	Mode	file.					
	Record Search	Various search engines such as time, type and channel.					
Record and	Playback Mode	Various fast play, slow play speeds, manual frame by frame					
Playback	T layback mode	playback and reverse play mode.					
	Various File	Can switch to previous or next file or any file in current play list.					
	Switch Ways	Can switch to file on other channel of the same time. (If there is					
		a file)					
		Support file continuous play, when a file is end system auto					
		plays the next file in the current channel					
	Multi-Channel Playback	Support 64-channel D1 playback at the same time.					
		HDD backup. Redundancy HDD backup.					
Dealar		Support peripheral USB backup device. (Flash disk, portable					
Backup	Backup Mode	disk and etc.)					
function		Support peripheral eSATA device.					
		Support network download and save.					
		View monitor channel remotely.					
Network Function		NVR configuration through client-end and web browser					
		Upgrade via client or browser to realize remote maintenance.					
		View alarm information such as motion detection and video					
		loss via client.					
	Network control	Support network PTZ lens control					
		File remote download and backup and playback					
		Multiple devices share information via corresponding software					
		such as professional surveillance software (PSS)					
		Network alarm input and output					
		Bidirectional audio.					
	Video Loss	Alarm can activate record, external alarm, screen message					
		prompt, or audio.					
	External Alarm	Support record activation function or activate external alarm or					
		screen message in specified period.					
	Manual Alarm	Enable or disable alarm input channel					
	Control	Simulate alarm signal to specific alarm output channel.					
	Alarm Input	4-channel alarm input (NO/NC)					
	Alarm Output	4-channel relay output					
	Alarm Relay	30VDC 2A, 125VAC 1A (activation output)					
	USB port	2 USB 2.0 ports,					
Port	-	2 USB 3.0 ports					
	Network Amount	4 100/1000Mbps Ethetnet ports					

	Network Features	4 Ethernet port load balance or 4 independent 1000Mbps		
		Ethernet ports.		
	RS485 RS232	Serial port protocol communication		
User		Multi-lever user management; various management modes		
Management		Integrated management for local user, serial port user and		
	User Management	network user.		
		Configurable user power.		
		Support user /group and its corresponding rights modification.		
		No limit to the user or group amount.		
		Password modification		
	Password	Administrator can modify other user's password.		
	Authentication	Account lock strategy		
		Five times login failure in thirty minutes may result in account		
		lock.		
Upgrade		Client-end/update tool.		
opgrade		USB device		
		Password login protection to guarantee safety		
		User-friendly interface when login. Provide the following		
Login, Logout a	and Shutdown	options: Logout /shutdown/ restart.		
		Right authentication when shut down to make sure only those		
		proper people can turn off NVR.		
	Power	100V~240V,47~63Hz		
	Power			
	Consumption	200~400W (With HDD)		
	Working	<b>0</b> ℃~ <b>40</b> ℃		
	Temperature			
	Working Humidity	10%~80% (No condensation)		
	Storage			
	Environment	-20°C~70°C		
	Temperature			
	Storage			
General	environment	5%~90% (No condensation)		
Parameters	Humidity			
	Working Altitude	-60m~5000m		
	Dimensions (L×	545mm (with the LCD length) $\times$ 482.6mm (With ear) $\times$ 175mm		
	W×H)	(4U case)		
		514mm (without the LCD length) $\times$ 482.6mm (With ear) $\times$		
		175mm (4U case)		
		493.5mm (without the LCD length) ×480mm (Without ear)		
		×175mm 4U case)		
	Weight	27Kg (No package materials, no HDD)		
	Installation Mode	Standard 19-inch rack installation		
		Rack/desktop		
	HDD Amount	24 SATA HDD (Max 4T/HDD)		

## 2 Front Panel and Rear Panel

## 2.1 Front Panel

## 2.1.1 NVR6000/ NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series

For the product of LCD, the front panel of NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 is shown as below. See Figure 2-1.

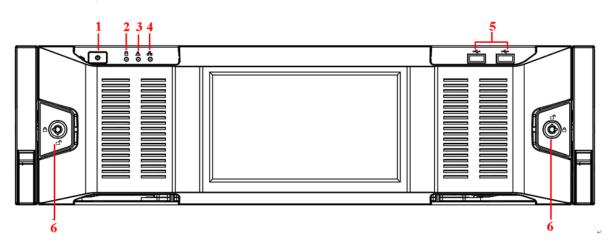


Figure	2-	1
--------	----	---

Please refer to the following sheet for front panel button information.

SN	Name	Function
1	Power button	Press it once to turn on the device.
		Press it for a long time to turn off the device. (Usually we do not
		recommend).
		Press power button for a long time or pull out the power cable may
		result in device auto restart.
2	System HDD	The blue light becomes on after system booted up properly.
	Indicator light	In the system HDD, there are device important configuration file,
		factory default configuration file, and device initial boot up data.
3	Alarm indicator	The alarm indicator light becomes on once an alarm occurred. It
	light	becomes on via the software detection. The indicator light becomes
		on when there is a local alarm.
4	Network	The blue network indicator light is on after you connected the device
	indicator light	to the network.
5	USB port	/
6	Front panel lock	/

For general NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 series, the front panel is shown as in Figure 2-2.

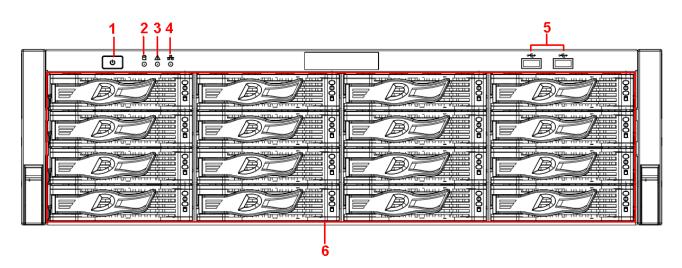


Figure 2-2

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

SN	Name	Function
1	Power button	Press it once to turn on the device.
		Press it for a long time to turn off the device (Usually we do not
		recommend).
		Press power button for a long time or pull out the power cable may
		result in device auto restart.
2	System HDD	The blue light becomes on after system booted up properly.
	Indicator light	In the system HDD, there are device important configuration file,
		factory default configuration file, device initial boot up data.
3	Alarm indicator	The alarm indicator light becomes on once an alarm occurred. It
	light	becomes on via the software detection. The indicator light becomes
		on when there is a local alarm.
4	Network	The blue network indicator light is on after you connected the device
	indicator light	to the network.
5	USB port	/
6	16 HDD slot	/

After you remove the front panel, you can see there are 16 HDDs. From the left to the right and from the top to the bottom, it ranges from 1~4, 5~8, 9~12, 13~16. See Figure 2-3.

You can see there are two indicator lights on the HDD bracket.

- The power indicator light is at the top. The light is yellow after you connected the device to the power.
- The read-write indicator light is at the bottom. The blue light flashes when system is reading or writing the data.

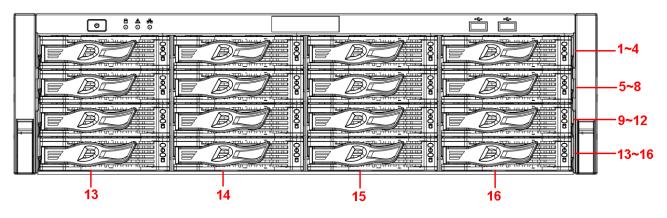


Figure 2-3

## 2.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series

The NVR608-128-4K/NVR608-64-4KS2 front panel is shown as in Figure 2-4.

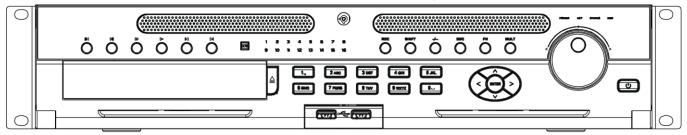


Figure 2-4

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Name	lcon	Function		
Power button	ባ	Power button, press this button for three seconds to boot up or shut down NVR.		
Number button	0-9 and etc	Input Arabic number Switch channel		
Record	REC	Manually stop/start recording, working with direction keys or numeral keys to select the recording channel.		
Input number more than 10	-/	If you want to input a number more than 10, please click this button and then input.		
		Go to previous menu, or cancel current operation.		
ESC	ESC	When playback, click it to restore real-time monitor mode.		
Accietant	<b>F</b>	One-window monitor mode, click this button to display assistant function: PTZ control and image color.		
Assistant	Fn	Backspace function: in numeral control or text control, press it for 1.5seconds to delete the previous character before the cursor.		

		In motion detection setup, working with Fn and direction keys to realize setup.
		In text mode, click it to switch between numeral, English character(small/capitalized) and etc.
		In HDD management interface, you can click it to switch HDD
		record information and other information (Menu prompt)
		Realize other special functions.
Window switch	Mult	Click it to switch one-window/multiple-window.
Shift	•	In textbox, click this button to switch between numeral, English(Small/Capitalized),donation and etc. Enable or disable tour.
		Activate current control, modify setup, and then move up and
Up/		down.
Down		Increase/decrease numeral.
		Assistant function such as PTZ menu.
Left/		Shift current activated control, and then move left and right.
Right		When playback, click these buttons to control playback bar.
Slow play	Þ	Multiple slow play speeds or normal playback.
Fast play	*	Various fast speeds and normal playback.
Play previous	м	In playback mode, playback the previous video.
Reverse/Pause	◄	In normal playback or pause mode, click this button to reverse playback In reverse playback, click this button to pause playback.
		in reverse playback, click this button to pause playback.
Play Next	M	In playback mode, playback the next video
		In normal playback click this button to pause playback.
		In pause mode, click this button to resume playback.
Play/Pause	▶	In backward playback or pause mode, click this button to resume
		normal playback.
		In real-time monitor mode, click this button to go to the search menu.
		Confirm current operation
Enter	ENTER	Go to default button
		Go to menu
1		

		la mart time manifestaria de la construction de la filiziada disco d'a de la		
Shuttle(outer		In real-time monitor mode it works as left/right direction key.		
ring)		Playback mode, counter clockwise to forward and clock wise to		
		backward.		
		Up/down direction key.		
Jog(inner dial)		Playback mode, turn the inner dial to realized frame by frame		
		playback. (Only applies to some special versions.)		
USB port	аў.	To connect USB storage device, USB mouse and etc.		
Channel indicator light		It becomes on when system is recording.		
IR Receiver	IR	It is to receive the signal from the remote control.		
Power indicator light	POWER	Power indicator light.		
Remote control indicator light	ACT	Remote control indicator light.		
Status indicator light	STATUS	If there is Fn indicator light, current status indicator light is null.		
HDD abnormal	HDD	The indicator light is on when there is no HDD, HDD error		
indicator light		occurred or HDD capacity is below specified threshold value.		
	l	1		

The NVR608-32-4K/NVR608-32-4KS2 front panel is shown as in Figure 2-5.

NVR	 	
	 HDD	

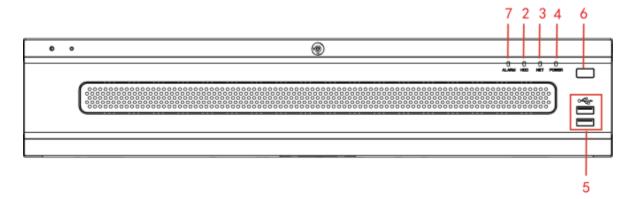
### Figure 2-5

## Please refer to the following sheet for front panel button information.

lcon	Name	Function
STATUS	Status indicator light	The blue light is on when the device is working properly.
HDD	HDD status indicator light	The blue light is on when the HDD is malfunction.

Icon	Name	Function	
NET	Network status indicator	The blue light is on when the network connection is	
	light	abnormal.	
POWER	Power status indicator light	The blue light is on when the power connection is	
		OK.	
<b>م</b> تي.	USB2.0 port	Connect to peripheral USB 2.0 storage device,	
		mouse, burner and etc.	

The NVR608-128-4KS2/NVR608-64-4KS2 front panel is shown as in Figure 2-6.



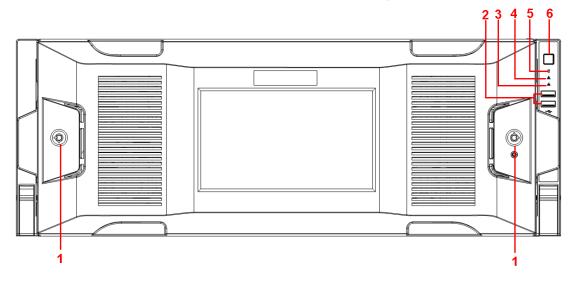
#### Figure 2-6

Please refer to the following sheet for front panel button information.

SN	lcon	Function	SN	Icon	Function
1	Status	Status indicator light	2	HDD	HDD indicator light
3	NET	Network indicator light	4	Power	Power indicator light
5	÷	USB port	6		Power on-off button
7	ALARM	Alarm indicator light	-	-	

## 2.1.3 NVR724-256 Series

For the product of the LCD screen, the front panel is shown as in Figure 2-7.





SN	lcon	Name	Function
1		Front panel lock	/
2	ŝ	USB port	/
3	格	Network indicator light	The network indicator light is blue and it flashes when you connect the device to the network.
4	۸	Alarm indicator light	The alarm indicator light becomes on once an alarm occurred. It becomes on via the software detection. The indicator light becomes on when there is a local alarm.
5	Û	System HDD Indicator light	The blue light becomes on when system is reading or writing the system HDD. In the system HDD, there are device important configuration file, factory default configuration file, device initial boot up data.
6	U	Power button	Press it once to turn on the device. Press it for a long time to turn off the device ( <b>Usually</b> <b>we do not recommend</b> ).
			Press power button for a long time or pull out the power cable may result in device auto restart.

After you remove the front panel, you can see there are 24 HDDs. From the left to the right and from the top to the bottom, it ranges from 1~4, 5~8, 9~12, 13~16, 17~20, 21~24. See Figure 2-8.

You can see there are two indicator lights on the HDD bracket.

: The power indicator light is at the top. The light is yellow after you connected the device to the power.

## 8

 $\breve$  : The read-write indicator light is at the bottom. The blue light flashes when system is reading or writing the data.

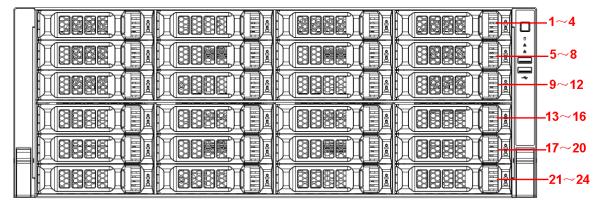


Figure 2-8

## 2.2 Rear Panel

## 2.2.1 NVR6000 Series

The general series rear panel of NVR6000/NVR6064 is shown as in Figure 2-9.

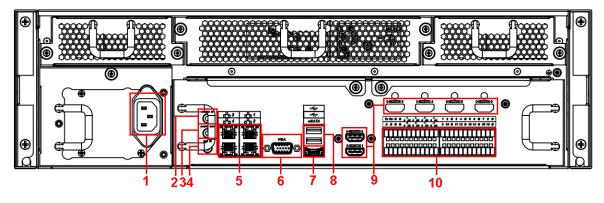


Figure 2-9

The redundant power series rear panel of NVR6000/NVR6064 is shown as in Figure 2-10.

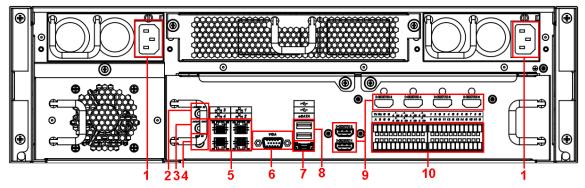


Figure 2-10

Please refer to the following sheet for rear detailed information.

SN	Function	SN	Function
1	Power socket	2	Audio Input
3	Audio output	4	Bidirectional talk input
5	Network port	6	Video VGA output
7	eSATA port	8	USB port
9	HDMI port	10	Alarm input/alarm output/RS485 port.

#### Important

Right now, system does not support audio input port. System supports HDMI1/HDMI2 port by default. You need to purchase HDMI interface board if you want to use HDMI3-HDMI6 port.

## 2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series

The NVR608-32-4K/NVR608-32-4KS2 series rear panel is shown as in Figure 2-11.

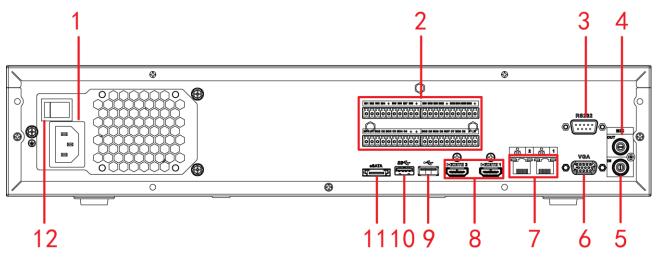


Figure 2-11

The NVR608-64-4K/NVR608-128-4K/NVR608-64-4KS2/NVR608-128-4KS2 general series rear panel is shown as in Figure 2-12.

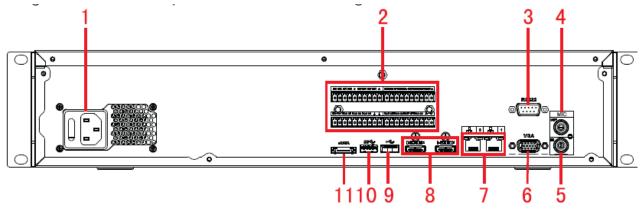


Figure 2-12

The NVR608-64-4K/NVR608-128-4K//NVR608-64-4KS2/NVR608-128-4KS2 redundant power series rear panel is shown as in Figure 2-13.

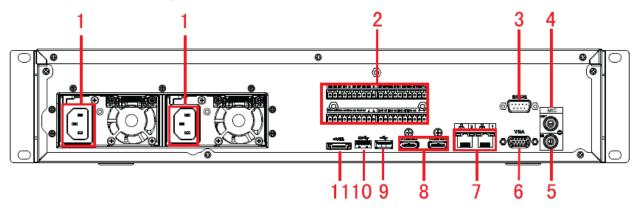


Figure 2-13

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

SN	Function	SN	Function
1	Power socket	2	Alarm input/alarm output/RS485 port.
2	RS232 port	4	Audio output

5	Audio input	6	VGA port
7	Network port	8	HDMI port
9	<ul> <li>NVR608-4K: USB 2.0 port.</li> <li>NVR608-4KS2: USB 3.0 port</li> </ul>	10	USB 3.0 port
11	eSATA port		

## 2.2.3 NVR616-4K Series

The general series rear panel of NVR616-4K is shown as in Figure 2-14.

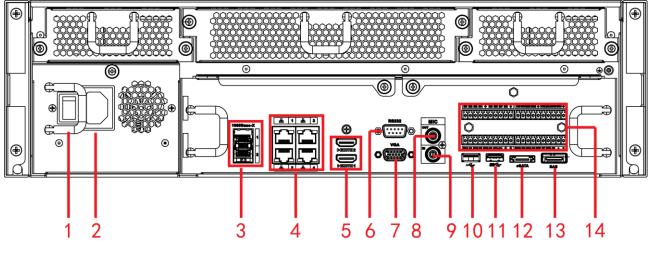


Figure 2-14

The redundant power series rear panel of NVR616-4K is shown as in Figure 2-15.

2

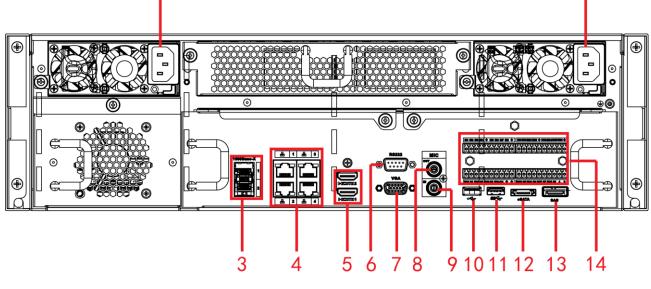


Figure 2-15

Please refer to the following sheet for rear detailed information.

SN	Name	SN	Name
1	Power on-off button	2	Power socket
3	1000M fiber port	4	Network port

2

SN	Name	SN	Name
5	HDMI port	6	RS232 port
7	Video VGA output	8	Audio output
9	Audio input	10	USB2.0 port
11	USB3.0 port	12	eSATA port
13	SAS extension port	14	Alarm input/output/RS485 port

## 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series

The general series rear panel of NVR616-4KS2 is shown as in Figure 2-16.

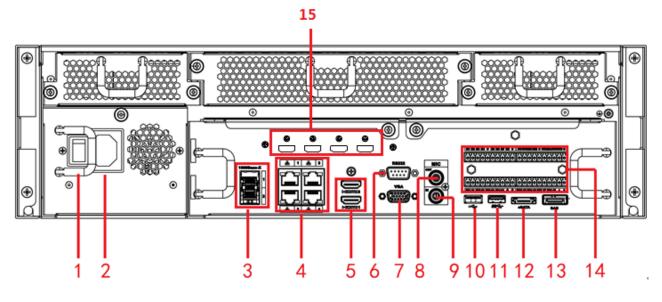


Figure 2-16

The redundant power series rear panel of NVR616-4KS2 is shown as in Figure 2-17.

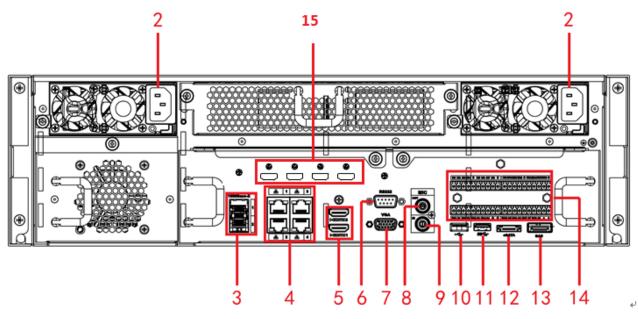


Figure 2-17

Please refer to the following sheet for rear detailed information.

SN	Name	SN	Name
1	Power on-off button	2	Power socket

SN	Name	SN	Name
3	1000M fiber port	4	Network port
5	HDMI port	6	RS232 port
7	Video VGA output	8	Audio output
9	Audio input	10	USB3.0 port
11	USB3.0 port	12	eSATA port
13	SAS extension port	14	Alarm input/output/RS485 port
15	HDMI port (The HD decode card is not the default accessory. Please purchase if you want to use)		

## 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series

The general rear panel is shown as in Figure 2-18.

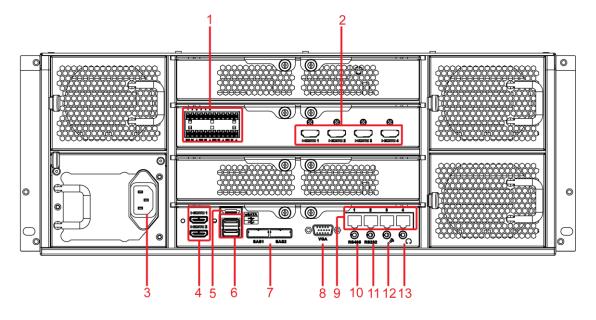


Figure 2-18

The redundant power series rear panel is shown as in Figure 2-19.

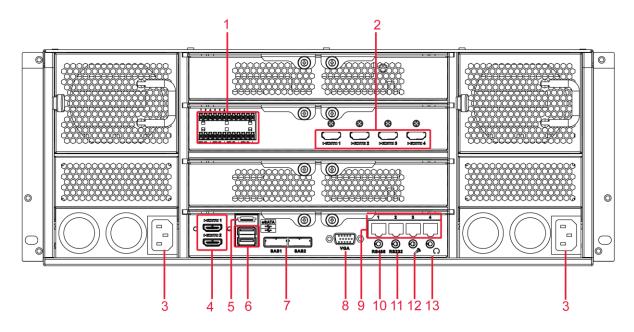


Figure 2-19

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

SN	Name	SN	Name
1	Alarm input/alarm output	2	HDMI port (Reserved port. Right now system does not support HD decode card.)
3	Power port	4	HDMI port
5	eSATA port	6	USB port
7	SAS port	8	Video VGA output
9	Network port	10	RS485 port
11	RS232 port	12	Audio input port
13	Audio output port		

# 2.3 Alarm Connection

Please refer to the following sheet for alarm input and output connection.

There are two alarm input types for you to select: normal open (NO) and normal close (NC).

## 1. Alarm input

- a. Please make sure alarm input mode is grounding alarm input.
- b. Grounding signal is needed for alarm input.
- c. Alarm input needs the low level voltage signal.

d. Alarm input mode can be either NC (normal Open) or NO (Normal Close)

e. When you are connecting two NVRs or you are connecting one NVR and one other device, please use

a relay to separate them.

#### 2. Alarm output

The alarm output port should not be connected to high power load directly (It shall be less than 1A) to avoid high current which may result in relay damage. Please use the co contactor to realize the connection between the alarm output port and the load.

#### 3. Please make sure the front-end device has soundly earthed.

Improper grounding may result in chip damage.

#### 2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details

2.3.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series

You can refer to the following sheet for alarm input and output information. See Figure 2-20.

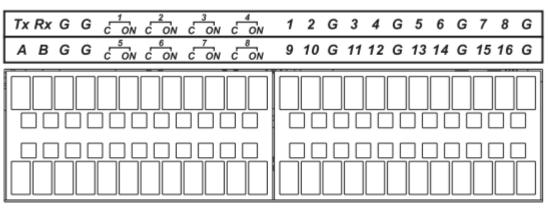


Figure 2-20

lcon	Note
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,	ALARM 1 to ALARM 16. The alarm becomes active in low voltage.
7, 8, 9, 10, 11,	
12, 13, 14, 15, 16	
1-ON C, 2-ON C,	Eight groups of normal open activation output (on/off button)
3-ON C, 4-ON C,	
5-ON C, 6-ON C,	
7-ON C, 8-ON C	
G	GND cable.
A/B	The A/B cable to control the RS485 devices. It is to connect to
	control devices such as PTZ dome camera. $120\Omega$ should be parallel
	connected between A, B lines on the far end to reduce reflection and
	guarantee the signal quality.
Tx and Rx	RS232 port. Tx is the data output cable and the Rx is the data input
	cable.

2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series

You can refer to the following sheet for alarm input and output information. See Figure 2-21.

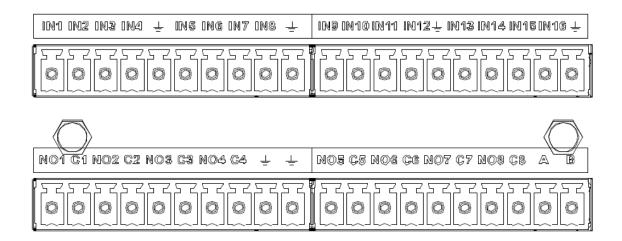


Figure 2-21

lcon	Note
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,	ALARM 1 to ALARM 16. The alarm becomes active in low voltage.
7, 8, 9, 10, 11,	
12, 13, 14, 15, 16	
1-ON C, 2-ON C,	Eight groups of normal open activation output (on/off button)
3-ON C, 4-ON C,	
5-ON C, 6-ON C,	
7-ON C, 8-ON C	
<u>_</u>	GND cable.
A/B	The A/B cable to control the RS485 devices. It is to connect to
	control devices such as PTZ dome camera. $120\Omega$ should be parallel
	connected between A, B lines on the far end to reduce reflection and
	guarantee the signal quality.

## 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series

You can refer to the following sheet for alarm input and output information. See Figure 2-22.

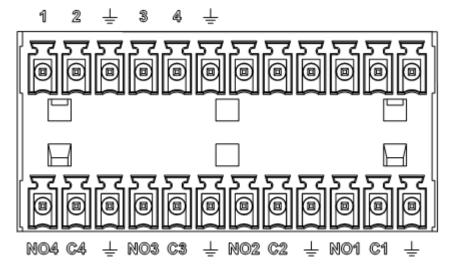


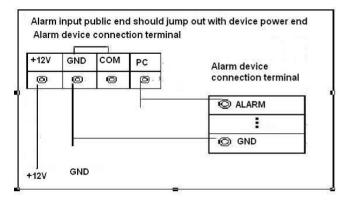
Figure 2-22

Icon	Note	
1~4	ALARM 1 to ALARM 4. The alarm becomes active in low	
	voltage.	
NO1 C1, NO2 C2, NO3 C3, NO4	Four groups of normal open activation output (on/off	
C4	button)	
<u> </u>	GND	

## 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port

Please refer to the following sheet for more information.

- Grounding alarm inputs. Normal open or Normal close type)
- Please parallel connect COM end and GND end of the alarm detector (Provide external power to the alarm detector).
- Please parallel connect the Ground of the NVR and the ground of the alarm detector.
- Please connect the NC port of the alarm sensor to the NVR alarm input(ALARM)
- Use the same ground with that of NVR if you use external power to the alarm device.





## 2.3.3 Alarm Output Port

- Provide power to peripheral alarm device.
- To avoid overloading, please read the following relay parameters sheet carefully.
- RS485 A/B cable is for the A/B cable of the PTZ decoder.

## 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications

Model:	JRC-27F	
Material of the contact	Silver	
Rating value	Contact load	30V DC 1A, 125V AC 0.5A
(Resistance load)	Maximum switch power	62.5VA/30W
	Maximum switch voltage	125V AC, 60V DC
	Maximum switch current	2A
Insulation	Between loop and the contact	1000V AC 1 minue
	Between breaking contact	400V AC 1 minue
Insulation	1000MΩ (500V DC)	
voltage		
Opening time	< 5ms	

Closing time	< 5ms	
Longevity	Mechanical	300/1 minue
	Electrical	30/1 minute
Working	-30℃ ~+70℃	
Temperature		

# 2.4 Remote Control

The remote control interface is shown as in Figure 2-24.

Please note remote control is not our standard accessory and it is not included in the accessory bag.

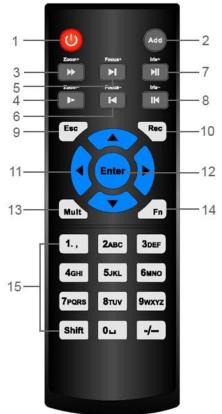


Figure 2-24

Serial Number	Name	Function
1	Power button	Click it to boot up or shut down the device.
2	Address	Click it to input device number, so that you can control it.
3	Forward	Various forward speeds and normal speed playback.
4	Slow play	Multiple slow play speeds or normal playback.
	Next record	In playback mode, playback the

5		next video.
	Descience as a set	
6	Previous record	In playback mode, playback the previous video.
7	Play/Pause	In pause mode, click this button
	,	to realize normal playback.
		In normal playback click this
		button to pause playback.
		In real-time monitor mode, click
		this button to enter video search
		menu.
	Reverse/pause	Reverse playback pause mode,
8		click this button to realize normal
		playback.
		In reverse playback click this
		button to pause playback.
	Esc.	Go back to previous menu or
9		cancel current operation (close
		upper interface or control)
10	Record	Start or stop record manually
		In record interface, working with
		the direction buttons to select the
		record channel.
		Click this button for at least 1.5
		seconds, system can go to the
		Manual Record interface.
11	Direction keys	Switch current activated control,
		go to left or right.
		In playback mode, it is to control
		the playback process bar.
		Aux function(such as switch the
		PTZ menu)
12	Enter /menu key	go to default button
		go to the menu
13	Multiple-window switch	Switch between multiple-window
		and one-window.
14	Fn	In 1-ch monitor mode: pop up
		assistant function : PTZ control
		and Video color.
		Switch the PTZ control menu in
		PTZ control interface.
		In motion detection interface,
		working with direction keys to
		complete setup.
		In text mode, click it to delete
		character.

15	0-9 number key	Input	password,	channel	or
		switch	channel.		
		Shift is	s the button	to switch	the
		input m	nethod.		

# 2.5 Mouse Operation

Please refer to the following sheet for mouse operation instruction.

Left click	When you have selected one menu item, left click mouse to view menu content.						
mouse	Modify checkbox or motion detection status.						
	Click combo box to pop up dropdown list						
	In input box, you can select input methods. Left click the corresponding button						
	on the panel you can input numeral/English character (small/capitalized). Here						
	$\leftarrow$ stands for backspace button stands for space button.						
	In English input mode: _stands for input a backspace icon and $\leftarrow$ stands for						
	deleting the previous character.						
	! ? @ # \$ % = + * ← 1 2 3						
	awertyuiop/ 456						
	asdfghjkl:Enter 789						
	$z \times c \vee b n m$ , Shift $\Box 0 \&$						
	ASDFGHJKL: Enter 789						
	Z X C V B N M , . Shift ⊔ 0 &						
	In numeral input mode: _ stands for clear and $\leftarrow$ stands for deleting the						
	previous numeral.						
Double left	Implement special control operation such as double click one item in the file list						
click mouse	to playback the video.						
	In multiple-window mode, double left click one channel to view in full-window.						
	Double left click current video again to go back to previous multiple-window						
Right click	mode.						
mouse	In real-time monitor mode, pops up shortcut menu. Exit current menu without saving the modification.						
Press middle	In numeral input box: Increase or decrease numeral value.						
button	Switch the items in the check box.						
	Page up or page down						
Move mouse	Select current control or move control						
Drag mouse	Select motion detection zone						

Select privacy mask zone.

# 2.6 Mouse Control

system pops up password input dialogue box if you have not logged In.					
k System pops up password input dialogue box if you have not logged in.					
n real-time monitor mode, you can go to the main menu.					
When you have selected one menu item, left click mouse to view menu content.					
Implement the control operation.					
Modify checkbox or motion detection status.					
Click combo box to pop up drop down list					
In input box, you can select input methods. Left click the corresponding button on the panel you can input numeral/English character (small/capitalized). Here ← stands for backspace button stands for space button.					
In English input mode: _stands for input a backspace icon and $\leftarrow$ stands for deleting the previous character.					
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T ⊔ U V W X Y Z ← u v w x y z ←					
In numeral input mode: _ stands for clear and $\leftarrow$ stands for deleting the previous numeral.					
When input special sign, you can click corresponding numeral in the front panel to input. For example, click numeral 1 you can input"/", or you can click the numeral in the on-screen keyboard directly.					
1 / 2 : 3 . 4 ? 5 - 6 _ 7 @ 8 # 9 % 0 & □ ←					
mplement special control operation such as double click one item in the file list					
o playback the video.					
n multiple-window mode, double left click one channel to view in full-window.					
Double left click current video again to go back to previous multiple-window mode.					

Right click mouse	In real-time monitor mode, pops up shortcut menu: one-window, four-window, nine-window and sixteen-window, Pan/Tilt/Zoom, color setting, search, record, alarm input, alarm output, main menu.					
	Among which, Pan/Tilt/Zoom and color setting applies for current selected channel.					
	If you are in multiple-window mode, system automatically switches to the corresponding channel.					
	View 1   View 4   View 8   View 9   View 9   View 16   View 25   View 36   View 64   PTZ   Auto Focus   PTZ   Auto Focus   Image   Auto Focus   Image   Auto Focus   Remote   Main Menu					
	Exit current menu without saving the modification.					
Press middle	In numeral input box: Increase or decrease numeral value.					
button	Switch the items in the check box.					
	Page up or page down					
Move mouse	Select current control or move control					
Drag mouse	Select motion detection zone					
	Select privacy mask zone.					

# **3 Local Basic Operation**

## 3.1 Boot up and Shutdown

## 3.1.1 Boot up



Before the boot up, please make sure:

- For device security, please connect the NVR to the power adapter first and then connect the device to the power socket.
- The rated input voltage matches the device power on-off button. Please make sure the power wire connection is OK. Then click the power on-off button.
- Always use the stable current, if necessary UPS is a best alternative measure.

Please follow the steps listed below to boot up the device.

- Connect the device to the monitor and then connect a mouse.
- Connect power cable.
- Click the power button at the front or rear panel and then boot up the device. After device booted up, the system is in multiple-channel display mode by default.

## 3.1.2 Shutdown

Note

- When you see corresponding dialogue box "System is shutting down..." Do not click power on-off button directly.
- Do not unplug the power cable or click power on-off button to shutdown device directly when device is running (especially when it is recording.)

There are three ways for you to log out.

## a) Main menu (**RECOMMENDED**)

From Main Menu->Shutdown, select shutdown from dropdown list.

Click OK button, you can see device shuts down.

b) From power on-off button on the front panel or remote control

Press the power on-off button on the NVR front panel or remote control for more than 3 seconds to shutdown the device.

c) From power on-off button on the rear panel.

## 3.2 Change/Reset Password

## 3.2.1 Change Password

For your own safety, please change your administrator default password after your first login.

After system booted up, you can see the following interface if it is your first login or you have restored default setup. See Figure 3-1. Please input old password and then input new password twice to confirm the change.

- The default administrator user name is **admin** and the password is **admin**.
- You can set security questions here to reset the password in case you forgot. System supports customized setup. Please note you need to set two security questions at the same time. When you

reset the password, you need to answer these two security questions too.

• For reset information, please refer to chapter 3.2.2.

ADMINISTRATOR				
User Name	(admin )			
Old Password				
New Password				
Confirm Password				
Secure Questions	(Optional)			
Question 1	What's your favorite pet?			
Answer				
Question 2	(What's your first car model?			
Answer				
	OK Cancel			

Figure 3-1

Click Cancel button, system pops up the following interface for you to confirm. See Figure 3-2. Check the box here, system will not pop up the change password interface the next time.

Message				
For your device safety, please change admin default password! Are you sure to quit changing now?				
Do not prompt admin to change its default password.				
OK Cancel				

Figure 3-2

#### 3.2.2 Reset Password

Once you forgot password, you can answer the security questions you set in chapter 3.2.1 to reset the password.

In login interface, click

	SYSTEM LOGIN
User Name Password	admin 🔹 🔓
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-3

System pops up the following dialogue box, please answer the security questions and then input the new password twice. See Figure 3-4.

	Reset
Question 1	What's your favorite pet?
Answer	
Question 2	What's your first car model?
Answer	
Reset password o	f (admin)
New Password	
Confirm Password	
	Reset Cancel

Figure 3-4

## Tips

You can go to main menu->Setting->System->Account->Secure question to set.

# 3.3 Startup Wizard

After device successfully booted up, it goes to startup wizard.

Click Cancel/Next button, you can see system goes to login interface.

## Tips

Check the box Startup button here, system goes to startup wizard again when it boots up the next time. Cancel the Startup button, system goes to the login interface directly when it boots up the next time.



Figure 3-5

Click Cancel button or Next Step button, system goes to login interface. See Figure 3-6. System consists of three accounts:

- Username: admin. Password: admin. (administrator, local and network)
- Username: 888888. Password: 888888. (administrator, local only)
- Username: default. Password: default (hidden user). Hidden user "default" is for system interior use only and can not be deleted. When there is no login user, hidden user "default" automatically login. You can set some rights such as monitor for this user so that you can view some channel view without login.

	SYSTEM LOGIN
User Name Password	(admin 🔻 🔒
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-6

Note:

## For security reason, please modify password after you first login.

Within 30 minutes, three times login failure will result in system alarm and five times login failure will result in account lock!

Click OK button, you can go to General interface. See Figure 3-7. For detailed information, please refer to chapter 3.17.1.

		GEN	ERAL		
General D	ate&Time	Holiday			
Device ID	(NVR	$\supset$			
Device No.	8	$\supset$			
Language	ENGLISH	$\square$			
Video Standard	PAL	$\square$			
HDD Full	Overwrite	$\square$			
Pack Duration	(60	Minute			
Realtime Play	(5	Minute			
Auto Logout	(10	Minute			
IPC Time Sync	24	Hours			
Navigation E	Bar				
Mouse Sensitivit	ty Slow	Fas	st		
			Back	Next	Cancel

Figure 3-7

Click Next button, you can go to network interface. See Figure 3-8. For detailed information, please refer to chapter 3.15.

		TCP/IP				
Ethernet Card	IP Address	Net Mode	NIC Member	Edit	Unbond	
Network Card1	172.11.3.8	Single NIC	1	1		
Network Card2	192.168.1.106	Single NIC	2	1		
Network Card3	192.168.1.105	Single NIC	3	1		
Network Card4	192.168.1.104	Single NIC	4	1		
Fiber Card5	192.168.1.103	Single NIC	5	1		
Fiber Card6	192.168.1.102	Single NIC	6	/		
IP Address: 172.11 MAC Address: 90:1		fault Gateway: bnet Mask: 255		MTU: Mode	1500 STATIC	
IP Version IPv4						
Alternate DNS	3.8.4.				AN Download	

Figure 3-8

Click Next button, you can go to remote device interface. See Figure 3-9. For detailed information, please refer to chapter 3.5.

			Re	mote		
(IP Addre	ss 🔽			Se	earch	
53	Modify Pre	view IP Ac	ldress	Port	Туре	M/
1	ē	10.18	5.6.86	8090		00:
2	ė	10.9.	16.201	37777	IPC-EBW81200	4c:
3	ė	10.5.	1.10	37777	SD6AE230F-HNI	90:
4	ė	<u>&gt; 10.1</u>	5.6.131	8086		00:
5	ē	Designment 10.15	5.1.171	37777	DH-SD6AE230F-HNI	4c:
6	ē	Designment 10.15	5.6.61	37777	DH-SD-6A1218F-HNI	90: 🗸
•	_					
(Device S	earch) 🦳	Add ) (	Manual Ad	d) (Modify IP)	Filter (Null	-
					<u>(</u>	
Added De	vice					
🗌 Chann	el Modify	Delete	Status	IP Address	Port Device N	Vam 🔶
9	/	×	0	10.15.6.131	40003	
10	/	× ×	0	10.9.15.55	37777	
🗌 11	/	×	0	10.15.8.123	37777	
12	/	× ×	0	10.15.6.229	37777	
13	/	×	0	10.9.15.30	37777	
14	/	×	$\bigcirc$	10.9.15.11	37777	
•						
Delete	Impo	rt E	×port		OK Car	ncel
Deliste	inpo				Unit Child	

Figure 3-9

Click Next button, you can go to RAID interface. See Figure 3-10. For detailed information, please refer to chapter 3.16.4.

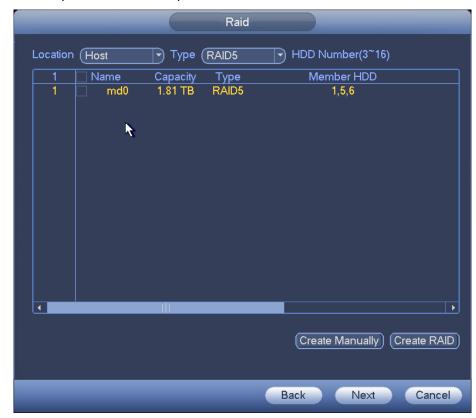


Figure 3-10

Click Next button, you can go to Schedule interface. See Figure 3-11. For detailed information, please refer to chapter 3.11.2.

	Ē	SCHEDULE		
Record	Snapshot			
Channel (1	PreRecor	d 4 s 📕 Redun	dancy A	NR 3600 s
	ZRegular OM			
All 0     Sun	2 4 6	8 10 12 14	16 18 20	22 24
🗖 Mon				📄 🎽 🌞
🗖 Tue				📃 🌶 🌣
🖸 Wed				🗼 🌾
Thu     Fri				2
o Sat				
Default	Сору		Back	Finish

Figure 3-11

Click Finish button, system pops up a dialogue box. Click the OK button, the startup wizard is complete. See Figure 3-12.



Figure 3-12

## 3.4 Navigation Bar

You need to go to the Main menu->Setting->System->General to enable navigation bar function; otherwise you can not see the following interface.

The navigation bar is shown as below. See Figure 3-13.





## 3.4.1 Main Menu

Click button to go to the main menu interface.

# 3.4.2 Dual-screen operation Important

This function is for some series only.

Click to select screen 2, you can view an interface shown as below. See Figure 3-14. It is a navigation bar for screen 2.

Figure 3-14

Click any screen split mode; HDMI2 screen can display corresponding screens. Now you can control two screens. See Figure 3-15.



Figure 3-15

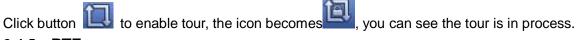
#### Note

- Screen 2 function is null if tour is in process. Please disable tour function first.
- Right now, the screen 2 operation can only be realized on the navigation bar. The operations on the right-click menu are for screen 1 only.

## 3.4.3 Output Screen

Select corresponding window-split mode and output channels.

3.4.4 Tour



## 3.4.5 PTZ

Click system goes to the PTZ control interface. Please refer to chapter 3.10.2.

## 3.4.6 Color

Click button System goes to the color interface. Please refer to chapter 3.5.3.

#### Please make sure system is in one-channel mode.

## 3.4.7 Search

Click button system goes to search interface. Please refer to chapter 3.12.2

## 3.4.8 Audio Broadcast

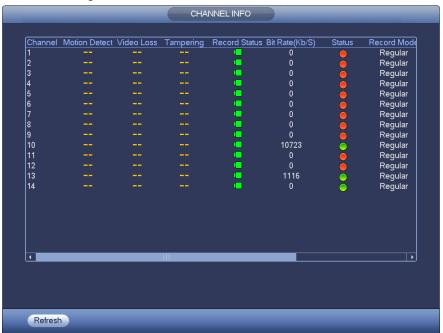
Click you can go to the audio broadcast interface. Please refer to chapter 3.12.2.

## 3.4.9 Alarm Status

Click button by system goes to alarm status interface. It is to view device status and channel status. Please refer to chapter 3.20.1.5.

## 3.4.10 Channel Info

Click button system goes to the channel information setup interface. It is to view information of the corresponding channel. See Figure 3-16.





## 3.4.11 Remote Device

Click system goes to the remote device interface. Please refer to chapter 3.5.

## 3.4.12 Network

Click , system goes to the network interface. It is to set network IP address, default gateway and etc. Please refer to chapter 3.15.

## 3.4.13 HDD Manager

Click System goes to the HDD manager interface. It is to view and manage HDD information. Please refer to chapter 3.16.1.

## 3.4.14 USB Manager

Click , system goes to the USB Manager interface. See Figure 3-17. It is to view USB information, backup and update. Please refer to chapter 3.13.1 file backup, chapter 3.13.3 backup log, chapter 3.13.2 import/export, and chapter 3.20.4 upgrade for detailed information.

Name	Туре	Total Space	Used Space	Left Space
🖌 /dev/sdb1		1.8G	256.0K	1.8G

Figure 3-17

## 3.4.15 System Status

Clickee, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-18. Here you can view host information, RAID information, HDD information, HDD usage rate, fan speed, CPU usage, CPU temperature, memory usage, power information and etc.

The following interface for reference only.



Figure 3-18

## 3.4.16 Device Tree

Click you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-19. You can view channel list and device list.



Figure 3-19

## 3.5 Remote Device

## 3.5.1 Remote Device Connection

From Main menu->Setting->Camera->Remote->Remote or right click mouse on the preview interface and then select Remote item, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-20.

	SETTING	
	📻 NETWORK 📷 EVENT 📴 STORAGE 🗾 SYSTEM	
REMOTE IMAGE	Remote Status Firmware Upgrade	
ENCODE	(IP Address 🔻	
CAM NAME		MA
	2 🗖 🖻 🕨 10.9.16.201 37777 IPC-EBW81200 4	00: <b>2</b> 4c:
		90:
		00:
		4c: 90: ↓
		>0. ↓
	(Device Search) Add (Manual Add) (Modify IP) Filter (Null	
	Added Device	
	Channel Modify Delete Status IP Address Port Device Na	m(^)
	🗌 🗌 1 🛛 🧪 🗶 😑 10.15.6.129 37777	
	2 🖊 🗶 😑 10.15.6.132 37777	
	5 / X = 10.15.6.177 37777 6 / X = 10.15.6.177 37777	
	Delete Import Export OK Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-20

## Search remote device

Click Device search button, you can view the searched IP addresses at the top pane of the interface. **Note** 

- You can use IP address or MAC address to search device. System supports fuzzy search.
- For the device in the added device list, you can not see it at the top pane of the interface.
- Click, you can view the video of current camera.

Double click an IP address or check one or more IP address (es) at the same time and then click Add button, you can add current device to the added devices at the bottom pane of the interface. System supports batch add function.

#### Add remote device

Click Manual Add button, you can add a device directly. Here you can set TCP/UPD/auto connection mode. The default setup is TCP. See Figure 3-21.

- Manufacturer: Select the manufacture from the dropdown list.
- IP address: Input remote IP address.
- TCP port: Input TCP port value.
- User name: Input the user name you login the remote device.
- Password: Input the password you login the remote device.
- Channel amount: It is to display channel total amount. Click Set button to set remote device channel so that you can control remotely.
- Remote channel amount: The channel mount of the remote device.
- Channel: The channel mount of current device. It is the channel amount you want to view the remote device.

• Decode buffer: Please select from the dropdown list: default/realtime/fluency.

## Important

Please note the manual add function is for Dahua, Panasonic, Sony, Dynacolor, Samsung, AXIS, Arecont, ONVIF and Custom. When the type is the custom, you can just input URL address, user name and password connect to the network camera without considering network camera manufacture. Please contact your network camera manufacture for the URL address.

		Manual Add			
Manufacturer	Private				
IP Address	(192.168.0.0				
TCP Port	37777				
User Name	admin				
Password	•••••				
Connect					
Channel No.		Set			
Remote Channel No.					
Channel	5				
Decode Buffer	Default 🔻				
	ĸ				
		OK Cance	el )		

Figure 3-21

## Change IP address

On the searched devices list, check one or more device(s) at the same time. Click Modify IP button

you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-22.

- DHCP: Check the box here, system can auto allocate the IP address. The IP address, subnet mask, default gateway are reference only.
- Static: Check the box here, you can set IP address, subnet mask, default gateway manually.
- IP address/subnet mask/default gateway: You can input corresponding information here.
- User name/password: The account you login the remote device. Please input here to password verification to change the remote device password.
- Incremental value: When you want to change several IP addresses, once you input the IP address of the first device, the IP address of the next device will increase accordingly. For example, when the incremental value is 1, if the IP address of the first device is 172.10.3.128, the IP address of the second device will auto be set as 172.10.3.129.

#### Note

• For the static IP address, system will alert you if there is any IP conflict. If you are changing several IP addresses at the same time, system auto skip the conflicted IP and auto allocate again according to the incremental value you set.

	IP Setting
Checked Device O DHCP STATIC IP Address Subnet Mask	User Name admin Password
	11.4.170
ОК	Cancel

Figure 3-22

## Export IP

You can export the list of the added devices to your local PC.

Insert UBS device and then click Export button, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-23.

			Browse					
Device Name Total Space	(sda1(USB DISK (14.45 GB		Refresh Free Space	(5.81 GB				
Address	(/NVR/RemoteC	onfBackup/						
Name For					Size	Type Folder	Del	
						ОК	Cancel	
						UK	Cancel	

Figure 3-23

Select the saved path and click OK.

You can see "Backup completed " prompt. See Figure 3-24.

Message	
Backup completed.	
Yes	

Figure 3-24

#### Note

The export file extension name is .CVS. The file contains IP address, port, remote channel No. manufacturer, user name, password and etc.

#### Import IP

You can import the added device list to add the device conveniently.

Click Import button, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-25.

Device Name       daf(USB DISK)       Refresh         Total Space       14.45 GB       Free Space       5.81 GB         Adress       NVR/RemoteConfBackup/         Nme       Size       Type       Def         Image: Size       Type       Def       Folder         Image: Size       Type       Def       Folder         Image: Size       Type       Def       Folder         Image: Size       Size       Type       Def         Image: Size       Size       Size       Type         Image: Size       Size       Size       Size         Image: Size       Size       Size       Size         Image: Size       Size       Size       Type         Image: Size       Size       Size       Size         Image: Size       Size <th></th> <th></th> <th>Browse</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>			Browse				
Name       Size       Type       Del         Folder       Folder				(5.81 GB			
Folder ≧RemoteConfig_20150707_eng.csv 531 B File ★	Address	(/NVR/RemoteConfBacku	o/				$\supset$
RemoteConfig_20150707_eng.csv 531 B File ×				Size		Del	
	Remote	Config_20150707_eng.csv		531 E		×	
OK Cancel							
OK Cancel							
OK Cancel							
OK Cancel							
OK Cancel							
OK Cancel							
OK Cancel							
OK Cancel							
					ОК	Cancel	

Figure 3-25

Select the import file and then click OK button.

#### Note

If the imported IP is already in the added device list, system pops up dialogue box for you to confirm overwrite or not.

- Click OK button, the new IP setup can overwrite the new one.
- Click Cancel button, system adds the new IP setup.



Important

- You can edit the exported file. Please make sure the file format is the same. Otherwise you can not import the file again!
- System does not support customized protocol import/export.
- The import/export function is for the devices of the same language.

## 3.5.2 Short-Cut Menu

In the preview interface, for the channel of no IPC connection, you can click the icon "+" in the centre of the interface to quickly go to the Remote Device interface. See Figure 3-26.



Figure 3-26

## 3.5.3 Image

From main menu->Setting->Camera->Image, you can see the image interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-27.

- Channel: Select a channel from the dropdown list.
- Config file: There are three configuration files. System sets proper parameters (such as brightness, contrastness and etc) for each configuration file. You can select according to your actual situation.
- Saturation: It is to adjust monitor window saturation. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The larger the number, the strong the color is. This value has no effect on the general brightness of the whole video. The video color may become too strong if the value is too high. For the grey part of the video, the distortion may occur if the white balance is not accurate. Please note the video may not be attractive if the value is too low. The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.
- Brightness: It is to adjust monitor window bright. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is
   50. The larger the number is, the bright the video is. When you input the value here, the bright

section and the dark section of the video will be adjusted accordingly. You can use this function when the whole video is too dark or too bright. Please note the video may become hazy if the value is too high. The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.

- Contrast: It is to adjust monitor window contrast. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The larger the number is, the higher the contrast is. You can use this function when the whole video bright is OK but the contrast is not proper. Please note the video may become hazy if the value is too low. If this value is too high, the dark section may lack brightness while the bright section may over exposure .The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.
- Auto Iris: It is for the device of the auto lens. You can check the box before ON to enable this function. The auto iris may change if the light becomes different. When you disable this function, the iris is at the max. System does not add the auto iris function in the exposure control. This function is on by default.
- Gamma: It is to set each pixel brightness. The higher the value is, the brighter the image is. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.
- Mirror: It is to switch video left and right limit. This function is disabled by default.
- Flip: Please select from the dropdown list. It includes normal/180°/90°/270° and etc. Some camera sports flip mode.
- 3D NR: It is to process multiple-frame (At least two frames). System uses the information between these two frames to realize noise reduction function.
- BLC: It includes several options: BLC/WDR/HLC/OFF.
- ♦ BLC: There are two modes: default/customize. For the default mode, the device auto exposures according to the environments situation so that the darkest area of the video is clearer. For the customized mode, you can select a rectangle zone to enhance its brightness to the proper level.
- WDR: For the WDR scene, this function can lower the high bright section and enhance the brightness of the low bright section. So that you can view these two sections clearly at the same time. The value ranges from 1 to 100. When you switch the camera from no-WDR mode to the WDR mode, system may lose several seconds record video.
- ♦ HLC: After you enabled HLC function, the device can lower the brightness of the brightest section according to the HLC control level. It can reduce the area of the halo and lower the brightness of the whole video.
- ♦ OFF: It is to disable the BLC function. Please note this function is disabled by default.
- Profile: It is to set the white balance mode. It has effect on the general hue of the video. This function is on by default. You can select the different scene mode such as auto, sunny, cloudy, home, office, night, disable and etc to adjust the video to the best quality.
- ♦ Auto: The auto white balance is on. System can auto compensate the color temperature to make sure the vide color is proper.
- ♦ Sunny: The threshold of the white balance is in the sunny mode.
- ♦ Night: The threshold of the white balance is in the night mode.
- ♦ Customized: You can set the gain of the red/blue channel. The value reneges from 0 to 100.
- W/B Mode: It is to set white balance mode. It can affect the video total hue. The default setup is auto.
   Please note different cameras support different modes. Please select from the dropdown list. The options include sunny/night/customized and etc.
- Day/night. It is to set device color and the B/W mode switch. The default setup is auto.
- ♦ Color: Device outputs the color video.
- Auto: Device auto select to output the color or the B/W video according to the device feature (The general bright of the video or there is IR light or not.)

- $\diamond~$  B/W: The device outputs the black and white video.
- ♦ Sensor: It is to set when there is peripheral connected IR light. Please note some non-IR series product support sensor input function.

	SETTING		
	👼 NETWORK 🛛 👼 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
REMOTE IMAGE ENCODE	Channel 10	0	
CAM NAME		Config Files Image Brightness Contrast Saturation	Config1
	IPC Exposure	Sharpness Gamma Mirror Flip BLC	50 50 0 On 0 Off (Normal
	Iris On O Off 3D NR On O Off	Mode	Close
	WB Mode (Auto	Day&Night_ Mode	(Auto 🔊
	Default Refresh	ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-27

# 3.5.4 Channel Name

From main menu->Setting->Camera->Channel name, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-28. It is to modify channel name. It max supports 31-character.

Please note you can only modify the channel name of the connected network camera.

		SETTING		
		To EVENT	STORAGE	SETTING
REMOTE IMAGE ENCODE CAM NAME	Channel3 Channel5 Channel7 Channel9 Channel11 Channel13	IPC 3 5 7 9 11 13 15	Channel2 Channel4 Channel6 Channel8 Channel10 Channel12 Channel14 Channel16	2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 Cancel Apply
	Default		ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-28

# 3.5.5 Upgrade

#### Important

## System max supports to upgrade 8 network cameras at the same time.

It is to update the network camera.

From main menu->Setting->Camera->Remote->Upgrade, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-29.

Click Browse button and then select the upgrade file. Then select a channel (or you can select device type filter to select several devices at the same time.)

Click Start upgrade button to upgrade. You can see the corresponding dialogue once the upgrade is finish.

			SETTING		)		
		7	EVENT	📴 S	TORAGE	SETTING	
	Remote	Status	Firmwa	ire	Upgrade		
ENCODE CAM NAME	Upgrade File (/					Select	
	Device Upgrad	e(0/2) Status	IP Address	Port	Manufacturer	Type (None Device Type	
		•	10.15.6.99 10.15.6.84	37777 40002	Private Private	IPC-HFW8301E	
					_	(Start Upgr	iade)

Figure 3-29

## 3.6 Preview

After device booted up, the system is in multiple-channel display mode. See Figure 3-30.Please note the displayed window amount may vary. The following figure is for reference only. Please refer to chapter 1.3 Specifications for the window-amount your product supported.



Figure 3-30

## 3.6.1 Preview

If you want to change system date and time, you can refer to general settings (Main Menu->Setting->System->General). If you want to modify the channel name, please refer to the display settings (Main Menu->Camera->CAM name)

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

1	<b>F</b>	Current channel pops up this icon when it is recording.	3	?	Current channel pops up this icon when video loss alarm occurs.
2	R	Current channel pops up this icon when motion detect alarm occurs.	4	8	Current channel pops up this icon when it is in monitor lock status.
5	()	System exceeds decoded channel amount.			

<u>Tips</u>

• Preview drag: If you want to change position of channel 1 and channel 2 when you are previewing, you can left click mouse in the channel 1 and then drag to channel 2, release mouse you can switch channel 1 and channel 2 positions.

# 3.6.2 Preview Control Interface

Move you mouse to the top centre of the video of current channel, you can see system pops up the preview control interface. See Figure 3-31. If your mouse stays in this area for more than 6 seconds and has no operation, the control bar automatically hides.



Figure 3-31

1) Instant playback

It is to playback the previous 5-60 minutes record of current channel.

Please go to the Main menu->Setting->->System->General to set real-time playback time.

System may pop up a dialogue box if there is no such record in current channel.

2) Digital zoom

It is to zoom in specified zone of current channel. It supports zoom in function of multiple-channel.

Click button  $(M_{1}, M_{2})$ , the button is shown as

There are two ways for you to zoom in.

• Drag the mouse to select a zone; you can view an interface show as Figure 3-32.

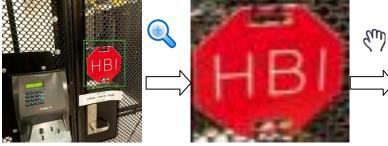




Figure 3-32

• Put the middle button at the centre of the zone you want to zoom in, and move the mouse, you can view an interface shown as in Figure 3-33.



Figure 3-33

Right click mouse to cancel zoom and go back to the original interface.

3) Manual record function

It is to backup the video of current channel to the USB device. System can not backup the video of multiple-channel at the same time.

Click button system begins recording. Click it again, system stops recoriding. You can find the record file on the flash disk.

4) Manual Snapshot

Click I to snapshot 1-5 times. The snapshot file is saved on the USB device or HDD. You can go to the Search interface (chapter 3.12) to view.

#### 5) Bidirectional talk

If the connected front-end device supports bidirectional talk function, you can click this button. Click

button 🔛 to start bidirectional talk function the icon now is shown as 🖳 . Now the rest bidirectional talk buttons of digital channel becomes null too.

Click 🜌 again, you can cancel bidirectional talk and the bidirectional talk buttons of other digital

channels become as

6) Switch stream

Click M, you can switch between the main stream and the sub stream.

M: M stands for main stream.

S: S stands for sub stream. System supports 3 sub streams (S1/S2/S3). Please refer to chapter 3.11.1.1.

## 3.6.3 Right Click Menu

After you logged in the device, right click mouse, you can see the short cut menu. Please see Figure 3-34.

- Window split mode: You can select window amount and then select channels.
- Custom split: It is to set video split mode and displayed channel.
- PTZ: Click it to go to PTZ interface. Please refer to chapter 3.8.
- Fish eye: It is to set fish eye installation mode and display mode. Please refer to chapter 3.7.

- Split track: It is to set the video to be displayed at the same screen as 4/6-window mode. Please refer to chapter 3.7.
- Smart Track: It is to view the trigger video of the fish eye and PTZ camera. Please refer to chapter 3.7.

Auto focus: It is to set auto focus function. Please make sure the connected network camera supports this function.

- Image: Set video corresponding information. Please refer to chapter 3.5.3.
- Search: Click it to go to Search interface to search and playback a record file. Please refer to chapter 3.12.
- Record control: Enable/disable record channel and alarm control. Please refer to chapter 3.11 and 3.14.10.
- Remote: Search and add a remote device. Please refer to chapter 3.5.
- Main menu: Go to system main menu interface.

#### Tips:

Right click mouse to go back to the previous interface.

	View 1	•
	View 4	►
!	View 8	•
	View 9	•
	View 16	•
25	View 25	•
36	View 36	•
	Custom Split	•
-	PTZ .	
3	Fish Eye	
	Split Track	
0	Smart Track	
5£3	Auto Focus	
æ	Image	
0	Search	
	Manual	•
-	Remote	
命	Main Menu	

Figure 3-34

## 3.6.4 Preview Display Effect Setup

## 3.6.4.1 Display

From Main Menu->Setting->System->Display, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-35. Here you can set menu and video preview effect. All you operation here does not affect the record file and playback effect.

Now you can set corresponding information.

• Time display: You can select to display time or not when system is playback.

- Channel display: You can select to channel name or not when system is playback.
- Image enhance: Check the box; you can optimize the margin of the preview video.
- IVS rule: Check the box to enable IVS function. System can display IVS rule on the preview video.
- Original scale: You can set different original rates for different channels. Click Set and then select a channel, you can restore original rate.
- Screen mode: It is for dual-screen operation. Please select from the dropdown list according to your actual situation. Click Apply button, system needs to restart to activate new setup. For example, 32+4 means for VGA, system max supports 32-window split and for HDMI2, system max supports 4-window split. Please note this function is for some series product only.
- Screen enable: Check the box here to enable the screen. In this way, it can display the video.
- Screen No. Select the corresponding screen from the dropdown list and then set resolution.
- Resolution: There are four options: 1920×1080, 1280×1024, 1280×720, and 1024×768. The VGA default resolution is 1280×1024; HDMI default resolution is 1920×1080. Please note the system needs to reboot to activate current setup.

		SETTING				
STAMERA		To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM		
CAMERA GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	Time Display Channel Display Image Enhance IVS Rule Original Scale Screen Mode Screen Enable Screen NO Preview Mode	Tour Custom Split  Tour Custom Split  Set  HDMI1 + HDMI2  Set  HDMI1  Resolution (1280×1024				
	Default		ОК	Cancel Apply		

Figure 3-35

- Preview mode: It is to set preview display mode. Please select from the dropdown list.
- ♦ General: There is no displayed information on the preview interface.
- Human face: System will display human face information on the right pane of the preview interface.
   See Figure 3-36.

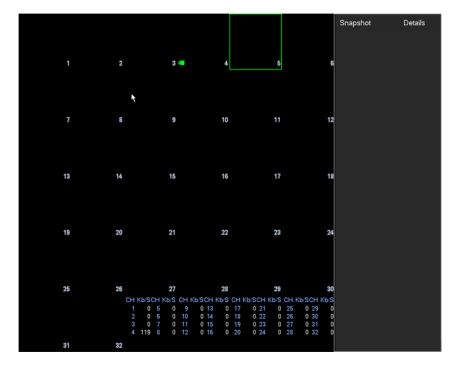


Figure 3-36

• POS info: Check the box, system will display POS information on the preview interface. Click OK button to save current setup.

### 3.6.4.2 Preview Tour Parameters

Set preview display mode, channel display sequence and tour setup.

- Set preview display mode: On the preview interface, right click mouse, you can view right-click menu. Now you can select preview window amount and channel.
- Set channel display mode: On the preview interface, if you want to change channel 1 and channel 16 position, please right click channel 1 video window and then drag to the channel 16 video window, release button, you can change channel 1 and channel 16 position.
- Tour setup: Here you can set preview window channel display mode and interval. Please follow the steps listed below.

From Main menu->Setting->System->Display->Tour, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-37. Here you can set tour parameter.

- Screen No.: Please select screen from the dropdown list.
- Video detect: It is to set video detect tour. System supports 1/8-window tour.
- Alarm: It is to set alarm tour. System supports 1/8-window tour.
- Enable tour: Check the box here to enable tour function.
- Interval: Input proper interval value here. The value ranges from 1-120 seconds.
- Window split: It is to set window split mode.

SETTING							
🏹 CAMERA	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT TRANSPORT						
CAMERA GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	NETWORK     Display     Tour     Custom Split     Screen NO     HDM11     Video Detect     View 1     Add     Del     Move up     Move down     Strange     Move up     Move do						
	Default OK Cancel Apply						

Figure 3-37

## Tips

On the navigation bar, click to enable/disable tour.

Click Save button to save current setup.

### 3.6.4.3 Custom Split

It is to set customized local preview display mode.

From Main menu->Setting->System->Display->Custom split, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-38.

SETTING						
S CAMERA		📆 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM		
GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	Display	Tour Custom :	Split			
		*	OK Can	icel Apply		

Figure 3-38

Click + and then click = 23 33 to select basic mode

In regular mode, drag the mouse in the preview frame, you can merge several small windows to one window so that you can get you desired split mode.

After the setup, the selected window has the red frame. See Figure 3-39.

			SETTING		_	_	
🥰 CAMERA		📆 EVI	ENT	STORA	٩GE	SYSTEI	м
GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	Display + Name Delete Split36 ×	Tour	Custom Sp				
		ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ		ОК	) Cance		ply

Figure 3-39



to cancel the merge to restore regular

mode.

Click Save to exit.

After the setup, you can go to the preview window, right click mouse and then select custom split. See Figure 3-40.

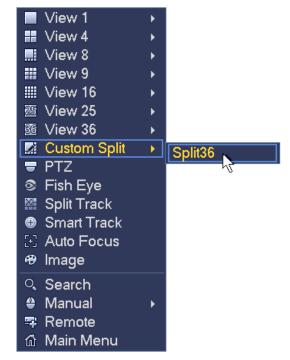


Figure 3-40

# 3.7 Fish Eye

# 3.7.1 Fish eye de-warp during preview interface

Select the merging window, the frame is red; you can click

On the preview interface, select fisheye channel and then right click mouse, you can select fisheye. Now you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-41. You can set fisheye installation mode and display mode.

## Note:

- For the non-fisheye channel, system pops up dialogue box to remind you it is not a fisheye channel and does not support de-warp function.
- If system resources are insufficient, system pops up the corresponding dialogue box too.





There are three installation modes: ceiling mount/wall mount/ground mount. The different installations modes have different de-warp modes.

Installation modes	Icon	Note
(Ceiling mount)		360°panorama original view
	$\longleftrightarrow$	1 de-warp window+1 panorama stretching
(Ground mount)	${}{}$	2 panorama stretching view
	Q	1 360° panorama view+3 de-warp windows
	Ω	1 360°panorama view+4 de-warp windows
		4 de-warp windows+1 panorama stretching
	Q	1 360° panorama view+8 de-warp windows
	0	360°panorama original view
(Wall mount)	$\times$	Panorama stretching

1 panorama unfolding view+3 de-warp windows
1 panorama unfolding view +4 de warp windows
1 panorama unfolding view +8 de warp windows

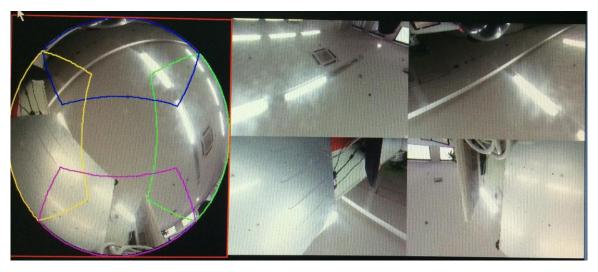


Figure 3-42

In Figure 3-42, you can adjust the color pane on the left pane or use your mouse to change the position of the small images on the right pane to realize fisheye de-warp.

Please use the mouse to zoom in/zoom out, move/rotate the image. (Please note this function is not for wall mount mode)

# 3.7.2 Fish eye de-warp during playback

On the main menu, click search button.

Select 1-window playback mode and corresponding fisheye channel, click 🕨 to play.

Right click the , you can go to the de-warp playback interface. For detailed information, please refer to chapter 3.7.1.

# 3.8 Split Track

It is to display one video channel in several windows.

On the preview interface, right click mouse and then select split track, you can see an interface shown as below. See Figure 3-43.



Figure 3-43

Please select split mode, it includes main screen, one main screen+3 extension screens, one main screen +5 extension screens. See Figure 3-44.

This function can divide the main screen to several windows. Use the mouse to adjust the frames in different colors to set the images to be displayed in the extension screen.

On the main screen or the extension screen, use the middle button of the mouse to zoom in or zoom out.



Figure 3-44

# 3.9 Smart Track

This function allows you to view the trigger video of the fish eye&PTZ camera. The fish eye is the main camera to view the whole surveillance condition, the PTZ camera works as the slave camera to view the details.

On the preview interface, select the corresponding window, right click mouse and then select Smart track, you can see an interface shown as below. See Figure 3-45.

## Note

Please refer to chapter 3.14.8 for setup information.



Figure 3-45

# 3.10 PTZ

### Note:

Before you control the PTZ, please make sure the PTZ decoder and the NVR network connection is OK and the corresponding settings are right.

## 3.10.1 PTZ Settings

### **Cable Connection**

Please follow the procedures below to go on cable connection

- Connect the dome RS485 port to NVR RS485 port.
- Connect dome video output cable to NVR video input port.
- Connect power adapter to the dome.

In the main menu, from Setting->System->PTZ, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-46. Here you can set the following items:

- Channel: Select the current camera channel.
- PTZ type: There are two types: local/remote. Please select local mode if you are connect RS485 cable to connect to the Speed dome (PTZ). Please select remote mode if you are connecting to the network PTZ camera.
- Protocol: Select corresponding PTZ protocol(such as PELCOD)
- Address: Default address is 1.
- Baud rate: Select corresponding baud rate. Default value is 9600.
- Data bit: Select corresponding data bits. Default value is 8.
- Stop bit: Select corresponding stop bits. Default value is 1.
- Parity: There are three options: odd/even/none. Default setup is none.

	_	SETTING		
SAMERA		Tage EVENT		SYSTEM
GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	Channel       1         PTZ Type       Loca         Protocol       NON         Address       1         Baud Rate       9600         Data Bit       8         Stop Bit       1         Parity       None		OK (	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-46

If you are connecting to network PTZ, the PTZ type shall be remote. See Figure 3-47.

		SETTING		
STAMERA		📆 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	Channel (3 PTZ Type (Rem	ote		
	Default Co	рру	ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-47

## 3.10.2 PTZ Control

After completing all the setting please click save button. Right click mouse (click "Fn" Button in the front panel or click "Fn" key in the remote control). The interface is shown as in Figure 3-48. Please note you can only go to the PTZ control interface when you are in 1-window display mode.

<ul> <li>View 1</li> <li>View 4</li> <li>View 8</li> <li>View 9</li> <li>View 16</li> <li>View 25</li> <li>View 36</li> <li>Custom Split</li> <li>Custom Split</li> <li>E PTZ</li> <li>Fish Eye</li> <li>Split Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Image</li> <li>Search</li> <li>Manual</li> <li>Remote</li> <li>Main Menu</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>View 8</li> <li>View 9</li> <li>View 16</li> <li>View 25</li> <li>View 36</li> <li>Custom Split</li> <li>Custom Split</li> <li>Custom Split</li> <li>Fish Eye</li> <li>Split Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Auto Focus</li> <li>Image</li> <li>Search</li> <li>Manual</li> <li>Remote</li> </ul>		View 1	•
<ul> <li>View 9</li> <li>View 16</li> <li>View 25</li> <li>View 36</li> <li>Custom Split</li> <li>Custom Split</li> <li>E PTZ</li> <li>Fish Eye</li> <li>Split Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Auto Focus</li> <li>Image</li> <li>Search</li> <li>Manual</li> <li>Remote</li> </ul>		View 4	•
<ul> <li>Wiew 16</li> <li>View 25</li> <li>View 36</li> <li>Custom Split</li> <li>Custom Split</li> <li>Custom Split</li> <li>Fish Eye</li> <li>Split Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Smare</li> <li>Auto Focus</li> <li>Image</li> <li>Search</li> <li>Manual</li> <li>Remote</li> </ul>		View 8	•
Image       Image         I		View 9	•
<ul> <li>Image</li> <li>Image</li></ul>		View 16	•
<ul> <li>Custom Split</li> <li>PTZ</li> <li>Fish Eye</li> <li>Split Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Auto Focus</li> <li>Image</li> <li>Search</li> <li>Manual</li> <li>Remote</li> </ul>	25	View 25	•
<ul> <li>PTZ</li> <li>Fish Eye</li> <li>Split Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Auto Focus</li> <li>Image</li> <li>Search</li> <li>Manual</li> <li>Remote</li> </ul>	36	View 36	•
<ul> <li>Fish Eye</li> <li>Split Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Auto Focus</li> <li>Image</li> <li>Search</li> <li>Manual</li> <li>Remote</li> </ul>	1	Custom Split	•
<ul> <li>Split Track</li> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Auto Focus</li> <li>Image</li> <li>Search</li> <li>Manual</li> <li>Remote</li> </ul>	∎	PTZ	
<ul> <li>Smart Track</li> <li>Auto Focus</li> <li>Image</li> <li>Search</li> <li>Manual</li> <li>▶</li> <li>Remote</li> </ul>	3	Fish Eye	7
<ul> <li>Auto Focus</li> <li>Image</li> <li>Search</li> <li>Manual →</li> <li>Remote</li> </ul>	⊠	Split Track	
<ul> <li>Image</li> <li>Search</li> <li>Manual →</li> <li>Remote</li> </ul>	0	Smart Track	
্ Search ≇ Manual → झ Remote	53	Auto Focus	
● Manual → ■ Remote	æ	lmage	
🗣 Remote	0	Search	
	۲	Manual	•
🚯 Main Menu	=	Remote	
	ជា	Main Menu	

Figure 3-48

The PTZ setup is shown as in See Figure 3-49.

Please note the commend name is grey once device does not support this function.

The PTZ operation is only valid in one-window mode.

Here you can control PTZ direction, speed, zoom, focus, iris, preset, tour, scan, pattern aux function, light and wiper, rotation and etc.

Speed is to control PTZ movement speed. The value ranges from 1 to 8. The speed 8 is faster than speed 1. You can use the remote control to click the small keyboard to set.

You can click i and i f the zoom, focus and iris to zoom in/out, definition and brightness.

The PTZ rotation supports 8 directions. If you are using direction buttons on the front panel, there are only four directions: up/down/left/right.





In the middle of the eight direction arrows, there is a 3D intelligent positioning key. See Figure 3-50. Please make sure your protocol supports this function and you need to use mouse to control. Click this key, system goes back to the single screen mode. Drag the mouse in the screen to adjust section size. The dragged zone supports 4X to 16X speeds. It can realize PTZ automatically. The smaller zone you dragged, the higher the speed.



Name	Function	function	Shortcut	Function	function	Shortcut
	key		key	key		key
Zoom	•	Near	ŀ	•	Far	•
Focus	•	Near	◀	•	Far	►
Iris	•	close	◀	•	Open	► II

In Figure 3-49, click to open the menu, you can set preset, tour, pattern, scan and etc. See Figure 3-51.



Figure 3-51

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Please note the above interface may vary due to different protocols. The button is grey and can not be selected once the current function is null.

Right click mouse or click the ESC button at the front panel to go back to the Figure 3-49.

Icon	Function	lcon	Function
0	Preset		Flip
	Tour	Ð	Reset
~	Pattern		Aux
	Scan	0	Aux on-off button
	Rotate	0	Go to menu

3.10.2.1 PTZ Function Setup

Click you can go to the following interface to set preset, tour, pattern, and scan. See Figure 3-52.



Figure 3-52

## Preset Setup

In Figure 3-52, click preset button and use eight direction arrows to adjust camera to the proper position. The interface is shown as in Figure 3-53.

Click Set button and then input preset number.

Click Set button to save current preset.

	F	τz	
Preset	Tour	Pattern	Border
			1 Set Preset

Figure 3-53

### **Tour Setup**

In Figure 3-52, click tour button.

Input tour value and preset No. Click Add preset button to add current preset to the tour. See Figure 3-54. **Tips** 

Repeat the above steps to add more presets to the tour. Click Del preset button to remove it from the tour. Please note some protocols do not support delete preset function.

РТ	Z
Preset Tour	Pattern Border
	Preset 1 Patrol No. () Add Preset Del Preset Del Tour

Figure 3-54

### Pattern Setup

In Figure 3-52, click Pattern button and input pattern number.

Click Begin button to start direction operation. Or you can go back to Figure 3-49 to operate zoom/focus/iris/direction operation.

In Figure 3-52, click End button.



Figure 3-55

# Scan Setup

In Figure 3-52, click Scan button.

Use direction buttons to set camera left limit and then click Left button.

Use direction buttons to set camera right limit and then click Right button. Now the scan setup process is complete.

		PT	Z		
	Preset	Tour	Pattern	Border	
				Left ) Right	
		Figure	3-56		
3.10.2.2 Call PTZ Call PTZ	Function				
In Figure 3-51, inp	out preset value and	d then click	to call a pre	eset. Click 📴 a	gain to stop call.
Call Pattern					
In Figure 3-51, input pattern value and then click to call a pattern. Click again to stop call.					
Call Tour			_		_
In Figure 3-51, inp	out tour value and t	hen click	to call a tou	r. Click again	to stop call.
Call Scan					
In Figure 3-51, inp	out Scan value and	then click	to call a to	ur. Click again	to stop call.
Rotate					
In Figure 3-51, cli System supports   <b>Note:</b>	ck <b>enable</b> preset, tour, pattern	e the camera to n, scan, rotate,	o rotate. light and etc f	unction.	

- Preset, tour and pattern all need the value to be the control parameters. You can define it as you require.
- You need to refer to your camera user's manual for Aux definition. In some cases, it can be used for special process.

## Aux



system goes to the following interface. The options here are defined by the protocol. The aux

number is corresponding to the aux on-off button of the decoder. See Figure 3-57.

	AUX	
Direct Aux		
(Wiper 🔻	On	Off
Aux Num		
0	On	Off

Figure 3-57

# 3.11 Record and Snapshot

The record/snapshot priority is: Alarm->Motion detect->Schedule.

# 3.11.1 Encode

## 3.11.1.1 Encode

Encode setting is to set IPC encode mode, resolution, bit stream type and etc.

From Main menu->Setting->System->Encode, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-58.

- Channel: Select the channel you want.
- Type: Please select from the dropdown list. There are three options: regular/motion detect/alarm. You can set the various encode parameters for different record types.
- Compression: System supports H.264, MPEG4, MJPEG and etc.
- Resolution: The mainstream resolution type is IPC's encoding config. Generally there is D1/720P/1080P.
- Frame rate: It ranges from 1f/s to 25f/s in NTSC mode and 1f/s to 30f/s in PAL mode.
- Bit rate type: System supports two types: CBR and VBR. In VBR mode, you can set video quality.
- Video/audio: You can enable or disable the video/audio. Please note, once you enable audio function for one channel, system may enable audio function of the rest channels by default.
- Audio encode: Please select audio encode mode from the dropdown list. It includes: PCM/G711A/G711Mu/AAC.
- Audio sampling: It is the audio sampling rate in one second. The higher the sampling rate is, the more nature the audio is. There are two options: 8000(default)/16000.
- Copy: After you complete the setup, you can click Copy button to copy current setup to other channel(s). You can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-65. You can see current channel number is grey. Please check the number to select the channel or you can check the box ALL.
   Please click the OK button in Figure 3-65 and Figure 3-59 respectively to complete the setup. Please note, once you check the All box, you set same encode setup for all channels. Audio/video enable box, overlay button and the copy button is shield.

Please higl	highlight icon 🔎 to select the corresponding function.				
		(	SETTING		
			To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
	REMOTE IMAGE	Encode O	verlay Snapshot		
	ENCODE	Channel	2		
	CAM NAME	Code-Stream Type	Continuous	(Sub Stream1	$\mathbb{D}$
		Compression	(H.264H 🔻	(H.264H	$\mathbf{D}$
		Resolution	(2048×1536(3N -	(704×576(D1)	$\mathbb{P}$
		Frame Rate(FPS)	(25 )	(25	$\mathbb{P}$
		Bit Rate Type	(CBR 🔻	CBR	
		Bit Rate(Kb/S)	4096 🔻	(1024	$\mathbb{D}$
		Reference Bit Rate	2560-10240Kb/S	256-2304Kb/S	
		Audio/Video			
		Audio Encode Sampling Rate	(G.711A • (16000 •	(G.711A (16000	
		Default	Copy Refresh	) ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-58

# 3.11.1.2 Overlay

Click overlay button, you can see an interface is shown in Figure 3-59.

- Cover area: Here is for you to cover area section. You can drag you mouse to set proper section size.
   In one channel video, system max supports 4 zones in one channel. You can set with Fn button or direction buttons.
- Preview/monitor: The cover area has two types. Preview and Monitor. Preview means the privacy mask zone can not be viewed by user when system is in preview status. Monitor means the privacy mask zone can not be view by the user when system is in monitor status.
- Time display: You can select system displays time or not when you playback. Please click set button and then drag the title to the corresponding position in the screen.
- Channel display: You can select system displays channel number or not when you playback. Please click set button and then drag the title to the corresponding position in the screen.
- Customized title: System supports five customized titles.

	SETTING
	📻 NETWORK 🛛 👼 EVENT 🛛 🛃 STORAGE 🛛 🛃 SYSTEM
REMOTE IMAGE	Encode Overlay Snapshot
ENCODE	Channel 2
CAM NAME	Time Display 🖌 Monitor 🛛 Set
	Channel Display 🖌 Monitor
	Cover-Area Monitor Set
	Customized Title Monitor Set Customized Title1 Customized Title2 Customized Title3 Customized Title4 Customized Title5 Align Mode Left Align •
	Default Copy OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-59

# 3.11.2Schedule

The record type priority is: Alarm>Motion detect>Regular.

## 3.11.2.1 Schedule Record

Set record time, record plan and etc. Please note system is in 24-hour record by default after its first boot up.

In the main menu, from Main menu->Setting->Storage->Schedule, you can go to schedule menu. See Figure 3-63. There are total six periods.

- Channel: Please select the channel number first. You can select "all" if you want to set for the whole channels.
- ♦ Sync connection icon. Select icon of several dates, all checked items can be edited or

together. Now the icon is shown as



- $\diamond$  **Matrix**: Click it to delete a record type from one period.
- Record Type: Please check the box to select corresponding record type. There are four types: Regular/MD (motion detect)/Alarm/MD&Alarm.
- Week day: There are eight options: ranges from Saturday to Sunday and all.
- Holiday: It is to set holiday setup. Please note you need to go to the General interface (Main Menu->Setting->System->General) to add holiday first. Otherwise you can not see this item.
- Pre-record: System can pre-record the video before the event occurs into the file. The value ranges from 1 to 30 seconds depending on the bit stream.

- Redundancy: System supports redundancy backup function. It allows you backup recorded file in two disks. You can highlight Redundancy button to activate this function. Please note, before enable this function, please set at least one HDD as redundant. (Main menu->Setting->Storage->HDD Manager). Please note this function is null if there is only one HDD.
- ANR: It is to save video to the SD card of the network camera in case the network connection fails. The value ranges from 0s~43200s. After the network connection resumed, the system can get the video from the SD card and there is no risk of record loss.
  - **\***
- Period setup: Click button after one date or a holiday, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-64. There are five record types: regular, motion detection (MD), Alarm, MD & alarm, and intelligence.

Please following the steps listed below to draw the period manually.

a) Select a channel you want to set. See Figure 3-60.



Figure 3-60

b) Set record type. See Figure 3-61.

Regular	Motion	Alarm	🔲 MD&Alarm 🜌 Intelligence



c) Please draw manually to set record period. There are six periods in one day. See Figure 3-62.





Please check the box local to select the corresponding function. After completing all the setups please click save button, system goes back to the previous menu.

There are color bars for your reference. Green color stands for regular recording, yellow color stands for motion detection and red color stands for alarm recording, and orange color stands for intelligent alarm. The white means the MD and alarm record is valid. Once you have set to record when the MD and alarm occurs, system will not record neither motion detect occurs nor the alarm occurs.

	SETTING
SAMERA	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD ADVANCE ISCSI	Rec         Snapshot           Channel         1         Pre-record         4         s         Redundancy         ANR         1800         s
RAID HDD DETECT	□ Sun       ↓ ↓         □ Mon       ↓ ↓         □ Tue       ↓ ↓         □ Wed       ↓ ↓         □ Thu       ↓ ↓         □ Fri       ↓ ↓
	Sat       Holiday       Default       Copy       OK       Cancel       Apply

Figure 3-63

Period			
Current Date: Sun			
Period 1       00:00       -24:00         Period 2       01:00       -06:00         Period 3       06:00       -10:00         Period 4       10:00       -15:00         Period 5       15:00       -20:00         Period 6       00:00       -24:00	Regular       Motion         Regular       Motion	Alarm Alarm ⊘Alarm Alarm Alarm Alarm	MD&Alarm Intelligence MD&Alarm Intelligence MD&Alarm Intelligence MD&Alarm Intelligence MD&Alarm Intelligence MD&Alarm Intelligence
Period 6       00       :00       -24: 00       Regular       Motion       Alarm       MD&Alarm       Intelligence         Copy			
	ОК		

Figure 3-64

### **Quick Setup**

Copy function allows you to copy one channel setup to another. After setting in channel 1, click Copy button, you can go to interface Figure 3-65. You can see current channel name is grey such as channel 1. Now you can select the channel you want to paste such as channel 5/6/7. If you want to save current setup of channel 1 to all channels, you can click the first box "ALL". Click the OK button to save current

copy setup. Click the OK button in the Encode interface, the copy function succeeded.

Please note, if you select ALL in Figure 3-65, the record setup of all channels are the same and the Copy button becomes hidden.



Figure 3-65

Click OK button to save current setup.

# 3.11.2.2 Schedule Snapshot

From Main menu->Setting->Storage->Record or on the preview interface, right click mouse and then select record item, you can see Figure 3-66.

Select snapshot channel and enable snapshot function. Click Save button.

		SETTING		
		To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD ADVANCE ISCSI RAID HDD DETECT	Main Stream Auto Manual Off Sub Stream Auto Manual Off Snapshot	All 1 2 0		
	Enable Disable	0 00	ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-66

From Main menu->Setting->Camera->Encode->Snapshot, you can go to snapshot interface. See Figure 3-67.

Select the snapshot channel from the dropdown list and then select snapshot mode as Timing (Schedule) from the dropdown list and then set picture size, quality and snapshot frequency.

	SETTING
	📂 NETWORK 🛛 🙀 EVENT 🛛 🛃 STORAGE 🖉 SETTING
REMOTE IMAGE	Encode Overlay Snapshot
ENCODE CAM NAME	Manual Snap (1) Time
CAM NAME	Channel 1 Mode Timing Image Size 2048×1536 Quality 5 Snapshot Frequency 1 SPL
	OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-67

In the main menu, from Main menu->Setting->Storage->Schedule->Snapshot, you can go to schedule menu. See Figure 3-63. Here you can set snapshot period. There are total six periods in one day. Please refer to chapter 3.11.2.1 for detailed setup information. The setup steps are general the same.

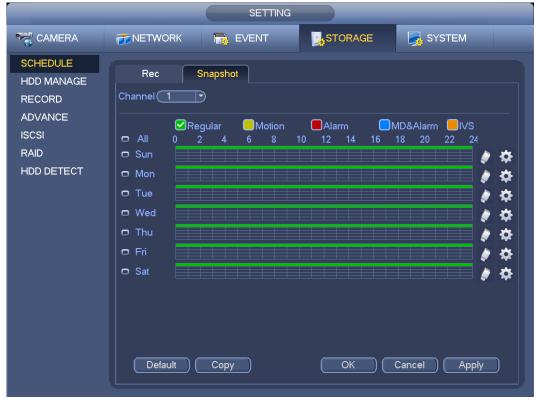


Figure 3-68

### Note

- Please note the trigger snapshot has the higher priority than regular snapshot. If you have enabled these two types at the same time, system can activate the trigger snapshot when an alarm occurs, and otherwise system just operates the regular snapshot.
- Only the trigger snapshot supports this function. The regular snapshot function can not send out picture via the email. But you can upload the picture to a FTP.

# 3.11.3 Motion Detect Record/Snapshot

- 3.11.3.1 Motion detect record
  - a) From Main menu->Setting->Event->Video detect, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-69.

SETTING					
CAMERA		Devent	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT	Motion Detect Vic Channel Region	deo Loss Tamperin (10 ) En Set	g Scene Change' able 🖌	Video Analytics	
HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Period Alarm Out Show Message Record Channel PTZ Activation Tour Snapshot	Set 1 2 3 4 ( Alarm Upload Set Set Set Set	5678	Anti-dither 5 s   Latch (10   Send Email Delay (10	)s )s
	Default	Сору )	ОК (	Cancel Apply	

#### Figure 3-69

- b) Select a channel from the dropdown list and then check the enable button to enable motion detect function.
- c) Click Region Click select button, the interface is shown as in Figure 3-70. Here you can set motion detection zone. There are four zones for you to set. Please select a zone first and then left drag the mouse to select a zone. The corresponding color zone displays different detection zone. You can click Fn button to switch between the arm mode and disarm mode. In arm mode, you can click the direction buttons to move the green rectangle to set the motion detection zone. After you completed the setup, please click ENTER button to exit current setup. Do remember click save button to save current setup. If you click ESC button to exit the region setup interface system will not save your zone setup.

	2	3	4
Zoi	ne Name (Regio	on1	
Sei	nsitivity ——	_ <b></b> 55	5
Thi	reshold 🗐	10	)



- d) Period: Click set button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-71. Here you can set motion detect period. System only enables motion detect operation in the specified periods. It is not for video loss or the tampering. There are two ways for you to set periods. Please note system only supports 6 periods in one day.
- ♦ In Figure 3-71, Select icon of several dates, all checked items can be edited together. Now

the icon is shown as . Click to delete a record type from one period.

- ♦ In Figure 3-71. Click button after one date or a holiday, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-72. There are four record types: regular, motion detection (MD), Alarm, MD & alarm.
  - e) Set sensitivity. Please note the sixth level has the highest sensitivity.
  - f) Click Save button to complete motion detect setup.
  - g) From Main menu->Setting->Storage->-Schedule. See Figure 3-63.
  - h) Set motion detect record channel, period and the record type shall be motion detect (MD). Please refer to chapter 3.11.2.
  - i) Click Copy button to copy current setup to other channel(s).
  - j) Click OK button to complete motion detect record setup.



Figure 3-71

	Time Period
Current Date: Sun	
Period 1 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00 🗸	]
Period 2 00 :00 - 24 : 00	
Period 3 00 :00 - 24 : 00	
Period 4 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00 )	
Period 5 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00 )	
Period 6 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00 )	
Сору	
All Sun 🗋 Mon 🗌	] Tue 🗍 Wed 🗍 Thu 🗍 Fri 🗍 Sat
	Save

Figure 3-72

# 3.11.3.2 Motion Detect Snapshot

- a) From Main menu->Setting->Camera->Encode->Snapshot, you can go to snapshot interface. See Figure 3-73.
- b) In Figure 3-73, select trigger snapshot from the dropdown list and then set picture size, quality and snapshot frequency. Click OK button to save current setup.
- c) From Main menu->Setting->Event->Detect, here you can select motion detect type, motion detect channel and then check the enable box. Please refer to chapter 3.11.3.1.
- d) Click OK button to complete motion detect setup.

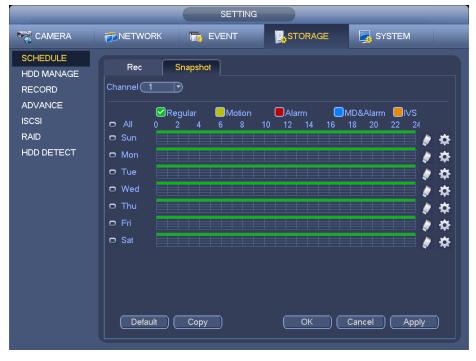


Figure 3-73

# 3.11.4 Alarm Record/Snapshot

- 3.11.4.1 Alarm Record
  - a) Before you set alarm setup information, please go to chapter 2.3 to connect alarm input and alarm output cable (such as light, siren and etc).
  - b) The record priority is: Alarm>Motion detect>Regular.

In the main menu, from Setting->Event-> Alarm, you can see alarm setup interface. See Figure 3-74.

- Alarm in: Here is for you to select channel number.
- Event type: There are four types. Local input/network input/IPC external/IPC offline alarm.
  - ♦ Local alarm: The alarm signal system detects from the alarm input port.
  - $\diamond$  Network alarm: It is the alarm signal from the network.
  - IPC external alarm: It is the on-off alarm signal from the front-end device and can activate the local NVR.
  - IPC offline alarm: Once you select this item, system can generate an alarm when the front-end IPC disconnects with the local NVR. The alarm can activate record, PTZ, snapshot and etc. The alarm can last until the IPC and the NVR connection resumes.
- Enable: Please you need to highlight this button to enable current function.
- Type: normal open or normal close.
  - c) Click Save button to complete alarm setup interface.

		SETTING		
SAMERA	<b>NETWORK</b>	D EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN	Local	Net IPC Ex	t IPC Offline	
BEHAVIOR ANA	Alarm In	( <b>1</b> ) E	nable 🗹 Type (NC	
FACE DETECTI	Alarm Name			
PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP	Period	Set		Anti-dither 5 s
AUDIO DETECT			5678	Latch 10 s
SMART TRACK	Show Message	Alarm Upload		Send Email Delay (10)s
ALARM		Set		
ALARM OUT	Tour	Set		
	Snapshot	Set		
	Log			
	Buzzer			
	Default	Сору	ОК	Cancel Apply



- d) From Mani menu->Setting->Storage->Schedule, you can go to Figure 3-63.
- e) Select alarm channel, period and the record type shall be alarm. Please refer to chapter 3.11.2.
- f) Click Copy button to copy current setup to other channel(s).
- g) Click OK button to save alarm record information.

# 3.11.4.2 Alarm Snapshot

- a) Please refer to Step a) to step c) of chapter 3.11.3.2 to enable timing snapshot.
- b) From Main menu->Setting->Storage->schedule, you can go to Figure 3-75 to enable snapshot function.
- c) From Main menu->Setting->Event->Alarm, you can go to Figure 3-74 to set alarm parameter and enable snapshot function.
- d) Click Save button to save alarm snapshot setup.

	SETTING
	TARETWORK THE EVENT STORAGE SETTING
REMOTE IMAGE	Encode Overlay Snapshot
ENCODE CAM NAME	Manual Snap       1       /Time         Channel       1       ·         Mode       Trigger       ·         Image Size       1280x720(72C ·         Quality       5       ·         Snapshot Frequency       1       SPL
	OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-75

# 3.11.5 Manual Record/Snapshot

You need to have proper rights to implement the following operations. Please make sure the HDD has been properly installed.

## 3.11.5.1 Manual Record

a) Right click mouse and select manual record or in the main menu, from Setting->Storage->Manual Record. Manual record menu is shown as in Figure 3-76.

## Tips

You can click Rec button on the front panel (if possible) to go to the Manual Record interface.

		SETTING		
	💏 NETWORK	To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD ADVANCE ISCSI RAID HDD DETECT	Main Stream Auto Manual Off Sub Stream Auto Manual Off Snapshot	All 1 2 0 • • 0		
	Enable Disable		OK	Cancel Apply



- b) Check the box here to select manual record channel(s). You can see the corresponding indicator light on the front panel is on.
- Channel: It is to display device all channels.
- Manual: It has the highest priority. Enable corresponding channel to record no matter what period applied in the record setup. Now system is record general file.
- Auto: System enables auto record function as you set in chapter 3.11.2 schedule interface (General/Motion detect/Alarm)
- Stop: Stop current channel record/Snapshot no matter what period applied in the record setup.
- All: Check the All box to select all channels.
  - c) Click OK button to complete manual record setup.

# 3.11.5.2 Manual Snapshot

Click button at the preview control bar, you can snapshot 1-5 picture(s). From main menu->Setting->Camera->Encode->Snapshot, you can set snapshot times. You can go to chapter 3.12 to view snapshot picture.

# 3.11.6Holiday Record/Snapshot

It is for you to set holiday record or snapshot plan. Please note the holiday record/snapshot setup has the higher priority than the ordinary date record/snapshot setup.

- 3.11.6.1 Holiday Record
  - a) From Mani menu->Setting->System->General, you can go to the following interface. See Figure

```
3-77.
```

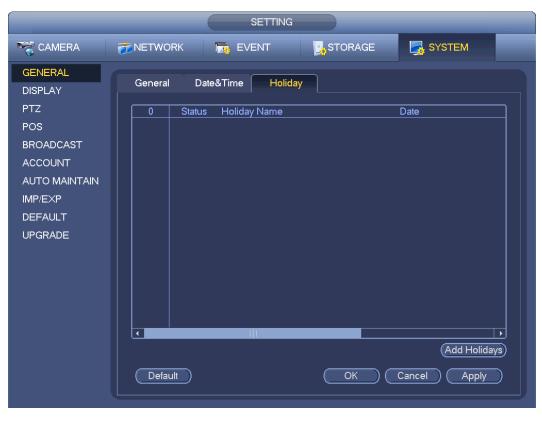


Figure 3-77

b) Click Add new holiday button, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-78. Here you can set holiday date name, repeat mode, start time/end time and etc.



Figure 3-78

c) Click Add button to complete holiday setup. Now you can enable holiday setup and then click

Apply button.

d) From Main menu->setting->Storage->schedule, you can go to schedule interface. See Figure 3-79. Now you can set period and record type of holiday time. Please refer to chapter 3.11.2.1 for detailed setup information.

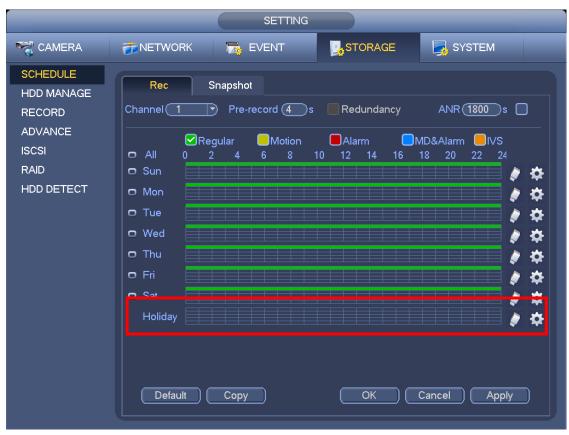


Figure 3-79

e) Click OK button to set holiday record setup.

# 3.11.6.2 Holiday Snapshot

Set Holiday date first. Please refer to step a) to step c) of chapter 3.11.6.1.

From Main menu->Setting->Storage->Schedule, you can go to schedule interface. See Figure 3-79. Click Holiday item to set snapshot period.

Set holiday snapshot type (Trigger/Regular). Please refer to chapter 3.11.2.2 or chapter 3.11.3.2.

# 3.11.7 Other Record/Snapshot

Motion detect&Alarm record or snapshot, please refer to chapter 3.11.4. Video loss or tampering record or snapshot function, please refer to chapter 3.11.3.

# 3.12 Search and Playback

## 3.12.1 Real-time Playback

Please refer to chapter 3.6.2 for real-time playback information.

## 3.12.2 Search Interface

From Main menu->Search, or on the preview interface right click mouse and then select search item; you

can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-80.

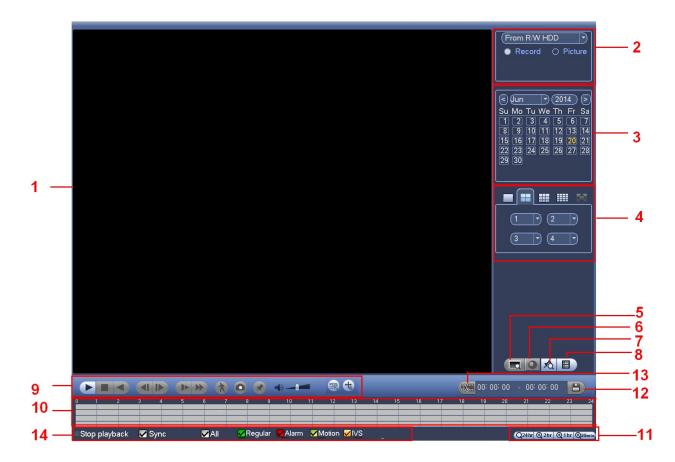


Figure 3-80

Please refer to the following sheet for more information.

SN	Name	Function				
1	Display	<ul> <li>Here is to display the searched picture or file.</li> </ul>				
1	window	<ul> <li>Support 1/4/9/16-window playback.</li> </ul>				
2	Search type	<ul> <li>Here you can select to search the picture or the recorded file.</li> <li>You can select to play from the read-write HDD, from peripheral device or from redundancy HDD.</li> <li>Before you select to play from the peripheral device, please connect the corresponding peripheral device. You can view all record files of the root directory of the peripheral device. Click the Browse button; you can select the file you want to play.</li> </ul>				
3	Calendar	<ul> <li>The blue highlighted date means there is picture or file. Otherwise, there is no picture or file.</li> <li>In any play mode, click the date you want to see, you can see the corresponding record file trace in the time bar.</li> </ul>				
4	Playback mode and channel selection pane.	<ul> <li>Playback mode: 1/4/9/16. (It may vary due to different series.)</li> <li>In 1-window playback mode: you can select 1-X channels (X depends on the product channel amount).</li> <li>In 4-window playback mode: you can select 4 channels according to your requirement.</li> <li>In 9-window playback mode, you can switch between 1-8, 9-16 and etc</li> </ul>				

		shannala
		<ul> <li>channels.</li> <li>♦ In 16-window playback mode, you can switch between1-16, 17-32 and etc</li> </ul>
		channels.
		<ul> <li>The time bar will change once you modify the playback mode or the channel</li> </ul>
		option.
	POS	In 1-channel playback mode, click it you can set advanced setup.
5	search	
		In 1-channel playback mode, click it; you can see fisheye setup interface on the
6	Fisheye	right pane. You can set fisheye installation mode and display mode to de-warp the
Ŭ	dewarp	record. Please refer to chapter 3.7.2 for detailed information.
		Click it to go to mark file list interface. You can view all mark information of current
7	Mark file	channel by time. Please refer to chapter 3.12.5 for detailed information.
	list button	Please note only the product of this icon supports mark function.
		<ul> <li>Double click it, you can view the picture/record file list of current day.</li> </ul>
		The file list is to display the first channel of the record file.
		• The system can display max 128 files in one time. Click Play button to view the
		file. Select one item, and then click the mouse or click the Play button to playback.
		• You can input the period in the following interface to begin accurate search.
		• File type: R-regular record; A-external alarm record; M-Motion detect
		record.
	File list	
8	switch	<ul> <li>Lock file. Click the file you want to lock and click the button I to lock. The</li> </ul>
	button	file you locked will not be overwritten.
		• Search locked file: Click the button to view the locked file.
		• Return: Click button system goes back to the calendar and channel setup
		interface.
		Please note:
		• For the file that is writing or overwriting, it can not be locked.
		Play/Pause
	Playback control pane.	There are three ways for you to begin playback.
		The play button
		<ul> <li>Double click the valid period of the time bar.</li> </ul>
		• Double click the item in the file list.
		In slow play mode, click it to switch between play/pause.
9		Stop
		Backward play
		In normal play mode, left click the button, the file begins backward play.
		Click it again to pause current play.
		In backward play mode, click ► / II to restore normal play.
		In playback mode, click it to play the next or the previous section. You can
		Click continuously when you are watching the files from the same channel.

	1	
		In normal play mode, when you pause current play, you can click <b>4</b> and
		▶ to begin frame by frame playback.
		In frame by frame playback mode, click ►/ II to restore normal playback.
		▶ Slow play
		In playback mode, click it to realize various slow play modes such as slow
		play 1, slow play 2, and etc.
		Fast forward
		In playback mode, click to realize various fast play modes such as fast
		play 1,fast play 2 and etc.
		Note: The actual play speed has relationship with the software version.
		Smart search
		The volume of the playback
		Click the snapshot button in the full-screen mode, the system can snapshot 1 picture.
		System supports custom snap picture saved path. Please connect the
		peripheral device first, click snap button on the full-screen mode, you can
		select or create path. Click Start button, the snapshot picture can be saved
		to the specified path.
		Mark button.
		Please note this function is for some series product only. Please make sure
		there is a mark button in the playback control pane.
		You can refer to chapter 3.12.5 for detailed information.
		In 1-window playback mode, click it to overlay POS information.
		In 1-window playback mode, click it to overlay IVS rule information.
		• It is to display the record type and its period in current search criteria.
	Time bar	• In 4-window playback mode, there are corresponding four time bars. In other
		playback mode, there is only one time bar.
		• Use the mouse to click one point of the color zone in the time bar, system
40		begins playback.
10		• The time bar is beginning with 0 o'clock when you are setting the configuration.
		The time bar zooms in the period of the current playback time when you are playing
		the file.
		• The green color stands for the regular record file. The red color stands for the
		external alarm record file. The yellow stands for the motion detect record file.
		•The option includes: 24H, 12H, 1H and 30M. The smaller the unit, the larger the
		zoom rate. You can accurately set the time in the time bar to playback the record.
11	Time bar	<ul> <li>The time bar is beginning with 0 o'clock when you are setting the configuration.</li> </ul>
	unit	The time bar zooms in the period of the current playback time when you are playing
		the file.
12	Backup	<ul> <li>Select the file(s) you want to backup from the file list. You can check from the</li> </ul>
14	Баскир	

		<ul> <li>list. Then click the backup button, now you can see the backup menu. System supports customized path setup. After select or create new folder, click the Start button to begin the backup operation. The record file(s) will be saved in the specified folder.</li> <li>Check the file again you can cancel current selection. System max supports to display 32 files from one channel.</li> <li>After you clip on record file, click Backup button you can save it.</li> <li>For one device, if there is a backup in process, you can not start a new backup operation.</li> </ul>
13	Clip	<ul> <li>It is to edit the file.</li> <li>Please play the file you want to edit and then click this button when you want to edit. You can see the corresponding slide bars in the time bar of the corresponding channel. You can adjust the slide bar or input the accurate time to set the file end time.</li> <li>After you set, you can click Clip button again to edit the second period. You can see the slide bar restore its previous position.</li> <li>Click Backup button after clip, you can save current contents in a new file.</li> <li>You can clip for one channel or multiple-channel. The multiple-channel click operation is similar with the one-channel operation.</li> <li>Please note:</li> <li>You can not operate clip operation if there is any file has been checked in the file list.</li> </ul>
14	Record type	In any play mode, the time bar will change once you modify the search type.
		Other Functions
15	Smart motion detect search	<ul> <li>When system is playing, you can select a zone in the window to begin smart search. Click the motion detect button to begin play.</li> <li>Once the motion detect play has begun, click button again will terminate current motion detect file play.</li> <li>There is no motion detect zone by default.</li> <li>If you select to play other file in the file list, system switches to motion detect play of other file.</li> <li>During the motion detect play process, you can not implement operations such as change time bar, begin backward playback or frame by frame playback.</li> <li>Please refer to chapter 3.12.4 Smart Search for detailed operation.</li> </ul>
16	Sync	In pane 14 of Figure 3-80, click Sync button, you can playback the files of different channels occurred at the same time.
17	Other channel synchroni zation switch to play when	When playing the file, click the number button, system can switch to the same period of the corresponding channel to play.

	playback	
18	Digital zoom	When the system is in full-screen playback mode, left click the mouse in the screen. Drag your mouse in the screen to select a section and then left click mouse to realize digital zoom. You can right click mouse to exit.

## Note:

All the operations here (such as playback speed, channel, time and progress) have relationship with hardware version. Some series NVRs do not support some functions or playback speeds.

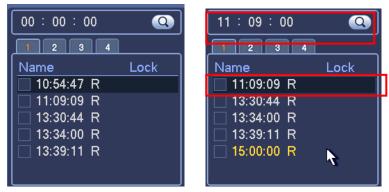
# 3.12.3 Accurate Playback by Time

Select records from one day, click the list, you can go to the file list interface. You can input time at the top right corner to search records by time. See image on the left side of the Figure 3-81 For example, input

time 11:00.00 and then click Search button you can view all the record files after 11:00.00 (The records includes current time.). See image on the right side of the Figure 3-81 Double click a file name to playback.

Note

- After you searched files, system implement accurate playback once you click Play for the first time.
- System does not support accurate playback for picture.
- System supports synchronization playback and non-synchronous playback. The synchronization playback supports all channels and non-synchronous playback only supports accurately playback of current select channel.





# 3.12.4 Smart Motion Detect Search

During the multiple-channel playback mode, double click one channel and then click the button, system begins smart search. System supports 396(22\*18 PAL) and 330(22\*15 NTSC) zones. Please left click mouse to select smart search zones. See Figure 3-82.

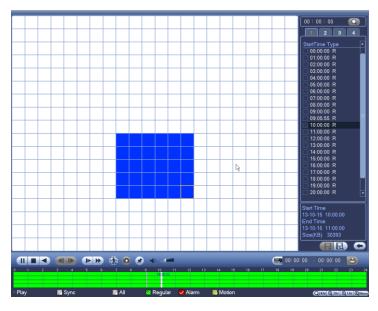


Figure 3-82

Click the \_\_\_\_\_, you can go to the smart search playback. Click it again, system stops smart search playback.

## Important

- System does not support motion detect zone setup during the full-screen mode.
- During the multiple-channel playback, system stops playback of rest channels if you implement one-channel smart search.

# 3.12.5 Mark Playback

Please make sure your purchased device support this function. You can use this function only if you can see the mark playback icon on the Search interface (Figure 3-80).

When you are playback record, you can mark the record when there is important information. After playback, you can use time or the mark key words to search corresponding record and then play. It is very easy for you to get the important video information.

• Add Mark

When system is playback, click Mark button, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-83.

Add Mark
Mark Time (2013-09-27 10:01:08 Mark Name (
Default OK Cancel



# Playback Mark

During 1-window playback mode, click mark file list button in Figure 3-80, you can go to mark file list interface. Double click one mark file, you can begin playback from the mark time.

## • Play before mark time

Here you can set to begin playback from previous N seconds of the mark time.

### Note

Usually, system can playback previous N seconds record if there is such kind of record file. Otherwise, system playbacks from the previous X seconds when there is such as kind of record.

Mark Manager

Click the mark manager button on the Search interface (Figure 3-80); you can go to Mark Manager interface. See Figure 3-84. System can manage all the record mark information of current channel by default. You can view all mark information of current channel by time.

Figure 3-84

## Modify

Double click one mark information item, you can see system pops up a dialogue box for you to change mark information. You can only change mark name here.

### • Delete

Here you can check the mark information item you want to delete and then click Delete button, you can remove one mark item. .

### Note

- After you go to the mark management interface, system needs to pause current playback. System resume playback after you exit mark management interface.
- If the mark file you want to playback has been removed, system begin playbacking from the first file in the list.

## 3.12.6 Picture Playback

- a) From Main menu->Search, or on the preview interface right click mouse, you can go to Figure 3-80.
- b) At the top right pane, you can check the box to select picture and then select playback interval.
- c) Please refer to chapter 3.12.2 to select picture you want to view.

# 3.12.7 Splice Playback

On the main menu, click Search button, or right click mouse and then select Search. You can go to the Figure 3-80.

On the right pane, select the search type as splice from the dropdown list (pane 2 in Figure 3-80), and then set channel, date, split mode

# Note

Select split mode, so that the record can be spliced in several sections.

Select splice file.

- Click Playback, system playbacks from the first of current date by default.
- Click time bar, system playbacks from the time you click.
- Click , you can select on the file list.

## Note

- System can auto slice file of one channel into 4/8/16 sections and then play at the same time.
- You can select channel mode to set splice amount. There is no splice operation if you select 1-window.
- The record min file size is 5 minutes.

# 3.12.8 Smart Playback

This function includes face detect and behavior analytics.

On the main menu, click Smart play, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-85.

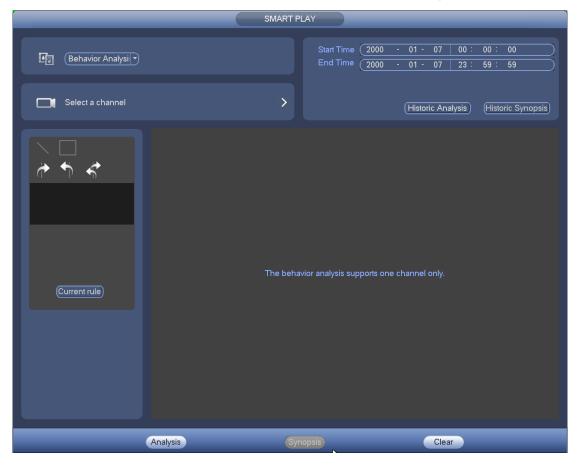


Figure 3-85

# 3.12.8.1 Behavior Analysis

It is to search the record of corresponding rule and then playback. Set a channel number. Please note this function is for 1-channel mode only. Set the search type as behavior analytics, set channel, start time and end time. Set detect rule (tripwire/intrusion), and then set detect rule. 3.12.8.1.1 Tripwire

Click and then use mouse to draw the rule on the right pane of the interface. Left click mouse to confirm first and then right click mouse to complete drawing. Here you can set rule direction. See Figure 3-86.

- Line1/2/3/4: System supports four tripwires. Each SN stands for one tripwire.
- Direction ( ): System can generate an alarm once there is any object crossing in the specified direction.

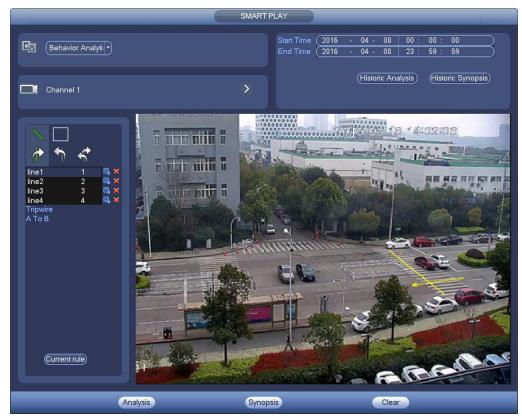


Figure 3-86

#### 3.12.8.1.2 Intrusion

Click click click click click rule on the right pane of the interface. Please note the start position and the end position shall be at the same place. Right click mouse to complete the setup. See Figure 3-87.

• Area1/2/3/4: System supports four zones. Each SN stands for one area.



Direction (

): System can generate an alarm once there is any object

enter/exit (Or both) the zone.

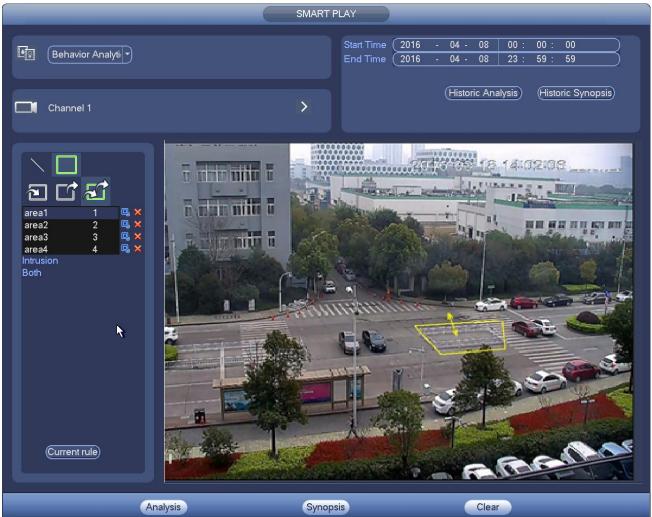
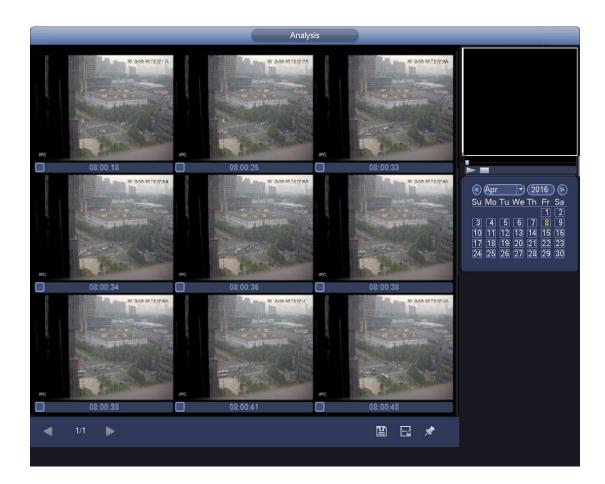


Figure 3-87

# Tips

Click Current rule button, you can use the rule you set in chapter 3.14.2 (Main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior Analytics) to detect.

Click Historic analysis button at the right pane or Analysis button at the bottom of the interface, system begins analyzing, and display the image of the corresponding event. See Figure 3-88.





Click the image; you can view the record file.

- Select a file and then click , you can save current file to peripheral storage device.
- Select a file and then click in the future, you can lock current file in case it will be overwritten in the future
- Select a file and then click *integral*, you can mark the time of the detected event.

In smart playback interface (Figure 3-85), click Clear button, you can delete detection and behavior analytics rule(s) of current channel.

3.12.8.2 Face Detect Playback

System can search the record containing the human face and then playback.

# Important

Before you use this function, please make sure current channel has enabled human face detection function. Please refer to chapter 3.14.4 (Main menu->Setting->Event->Face Detection) for detailed information.

Set the search type as face detect, set channel, start time and end time.

Click Historic analysis button at the right pane or Analysis button at the bottom of the interface, system begins to search. You can view the event time and image. See Figure 3-89. Click the image, system begins playback.

- Select the file and then click \_\_\_\_\_, you can save current file to peripheral device.
- Select the file and then click iii, you can lock the file in case it will be overwrtitten in the future.
- Select the file and then click *interception*, you can mark the time of the detected event.

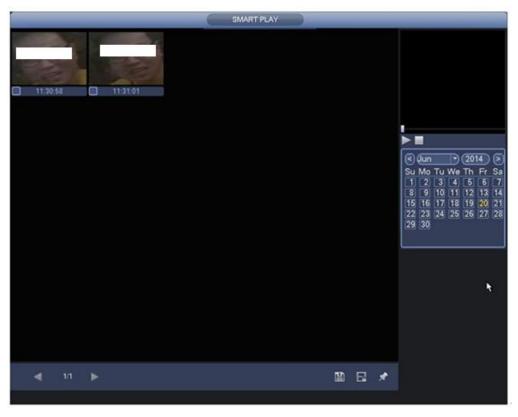


Figure 3-89

#### 3.12.8.3 Video Synopsis

System can analyze the moving object, extract the moving object and merge different moving objects to one common background. In this way, it can display all moving objects and persons in the specified period to one window for you to view.

On smart search interface, select detection type, channel, start time and end time.

Click Synopsis button at the bottom of the interface; you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-90.





Input resolution and synopsis density, click the OK button.

You can view the image after the synopsis process. See Figure 3-91.

Click the green rectangle; you can playback the record at the top right corner of the interface.

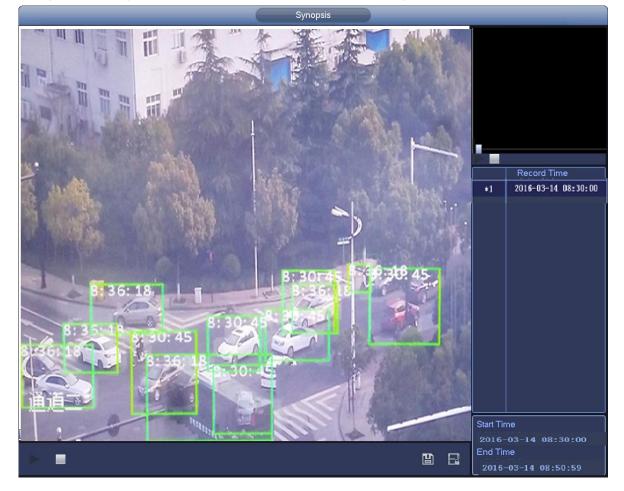


Figure 3-91

#### Tips

Click Historic synopsis, you can view the previous synopsis image.

# 3.13 Backup

# 3.13.1 File Backup

In this interface, you can backup record file to the USB device.

- a) Connect USB burner, USB device or portable HDD and etc. to the device. You can see the detected device name and storage space, status.
- b) From Main menu->Backup, you can go to the Backup interface. See Figure 3-92.

BACKUP	
Device Nan (sdc1(USB DISK)) Browse 0.00 KB(Space Needed) 13.78 GB/15.00 GB(Free/Total)	
Type       All       •         Start Time       2013 - 10 - 18       00 : 00 : 00       Record CH       1       •         End Time       2013 - 10 - 18       12 : 11 : 34       File Format       DAV       •       Add       Remove         0       Channel       Type       Start Time       End Time       Size(KB)       •	
₹.	
Start	

Figure 3-92

- c) Select backup device and then set channel, file start time and end time.
- d) Click add button, system begins search. All matched files are listed below. System automatically calculates the capacity needed and remained. See Figure 3-93.
- e) System only backup files with a  $\sqrt{}$  before channel name. You can use Fn or cancel button to delete  $\sqrt{}$  after file serial number.
- f) Click backup button, you can backup selected files. There is a process bar for you reference.
- g) When the system completes backup, you can see a dialogue box prompting successful backup.

Start Tim	Al ne 🔘	   2013 - 10 - 10	00:00:00	) Record CH (1	$\Box$	
End Tim	ne 💽	2013 - 10 - 18	3 12 : 11 : 34	) File Format (DAV		Add Remov
43	Ch	annel Type	Start Time	End Time	Size(KB)	
1	√ 1	R	13-10-14 22:00:00	13-10-14 23:00:00	48176	
2	√ 1	R	13-10-14 23:00:00	13-10-15 00:00:00	48037	
3	∠ 1	R	13-10-15 00:00:00	13-10-15 00:28:50	22528	
4	🗸 1	R	13-10-15 00:28:50	13-10-15 01:00:00	24668	
5	✓ 1	R	13-10-15 01:00:00	13-10-15 02:00:00	46815	
6	✓ 1	R	13-10-15 02:00:00	13-10-15 03:00:00	47802	
7	✓ 1	R	13-10-15 03:00:00	13-10-15 04:00:00	47566	
8	∠ 1	R	13-10-15 04:00:00	13-10-15 05:00:00	47468	
9	<b>∠</b> 1	R	13-10-15 05:00:00	13-10-15 06:00:00	47358	
10	<b>∠</b> 1	R	13-10-15 06:00:00	13-10-15 07:00:00	47773	
11	<b>∠</b> 1	R	13-10-15 07:00:00	13-10-15 08:00:00	47229	
12	🗸 1	R	13-10-15 08:00:00	13-10-15 09:00:00	47865	
13	🗹 1	R	13-10-15 09:00:00	13-10-15 09:03:02	2780	
<u>1</u> 1		D	12 10 15 00-05-55	12 10 15 00-57-22	10960	



h) Click backup button, system begins burning. At the same time, the backup button becomes stop button. You can view the remaining time and process bar at the left bottom.

#### Note

- During backup process, you can click ESC to exit current interface for other operation (For some series product only). The system will not terminate backup process.
- The file name format usually is: Channel number+Record type+Time. In the file name, the YDM format is Y+M+D+H+M+S. File extension name is .dav.

# 3.13.2 Import/Export

This function allows you to copy current system configuration to other devices. It also supports import, create new folder, and delete folder and etc function.

From Main menu->Setting->System->Import/Export, you can see the configuration file backup interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-94.

	_	SETTING		_	
🥰 CAMERA	📸 NETWORK	T EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
GENERAL DISPLAY POS ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN	Device Name Total Space Address	(sda1(USB DISK))) (14.45 GB	(Refresh) Free Space	(5.81 GB	
IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	Name			Size	
	New Folder	Format Import	) (Export		Apply

Figure 3-94

- Export: Please connect the peripheral device first and then go to the following interface. Click Export button, you can see there is a corresponding "Config\_Time" folder. Double click the folder, you can view some backup files.
- Import: Here you can import the configuration files from the peripheral device to current device. You
  need to select a folder first. You can see a dialogue box asking you to select a folder if you are
  selecting a file. System pops up a dialogue box if there is no configuration file under current folder.
  After successfully import, system needs to reboot to activate new setup.
- Format: Click Format button, system pops up a dialogue box for you to confirm current operation. System begins format process after you click the OK button.

#### Note:

- System can not open config backup interface again if there is backup operation in the process.
- System refreshes device when you go to the config backup every time and set current directory as the root directory of the peripheral device.
- If you go to the configuration backup interface first and then insert the peripheral device, please click Refresh button to see the newly added device.

# 3.13.3 Backup Log

a) From Main menu->Info->Log, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-95.

	INFO
SYSTEM	
100	
LOG	
	Start Time 2013 - 11 - 07 00 : 00 : 00
	End Time (2013 - 11 - 08 00 : 00 : 00 )
	Types All   Search
	19 Time Event Play Details -
	6 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel12 User logged in 🗮
	7 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 4 User logged in 📰
	8 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 5 User logged in 📰
	9 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 6 User logged in 📰 🚽
	10 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 7 User logged in. 🗕 📰
	11 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 8 User logged in 📰
	12 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 9 User logged in 📰
	13 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel13 User logged in 📰
	14 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 2 User logged in 📰
	15 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 3 User logged in 📰
	16 2013-11-07 20:13:01 User logged in.<10.15.6.122> 📰
	17 2013-11-07 20:13:01 User logged in.<10.15.6.122> 📰
	18 2013-11-07 20:14:01 User logged out. <admin> 📰</admin>
	19 2013-11-07 20:14:01 User logged out. <admin> 📰 🔻</admin>
	PgUp         PgDn         1/1(Current Page/Total Page)         Go To         1         Page(s)
	Backup Clear

Figure 3-95

b) Select log type and then set start time/end time, click Search button, you can see log time and

event information. Click E to view detailed log information.

c) Select log items you want to save and then click backup button, you can select a folder to save them. Click Start to backup and you can see the corresponding dialogue box after the process is finish.

# 3.13.4 USB Device Auto Pop-up

After you inserted the USB device, system can auto detect it and pop up the following dialogue box. It allows you to conveniently backup file, log, configuration or update system. See Figure 3-96. Please refer to chapter 3.13.1 file backup, chapter 3.13.3 backup log, chapter 3.13.2 import/export, and chapter 3.12.2 search for detailed information.



Figure 3-96

# 3.14 Alarm

# 3.14.1 Video Detect

In the main menu, from Setting to Video detect, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-97.There are three detection types: motion detection, video loss, tampering.

# 3.14.1.1 Motion Detect

After analysis video, system can generate a motion detect alarm when the detected moving signal reached the sensitivity you set here. System max supports 4 detect zones.

From main menu->Setting->Video detect->motion detect, motion detection menu is shown as below. See Figure 3-97.

- Event type: From the dropdown list you can select motion detection type.
- Channel: Select a channel from the dropdown list to set motion detect function.
- Enable: Check the box here to enable motion detect function.
- Region: Click select button, the interface is shown as in Figure 3-98. Here you can set motion detection zone. There are four zones for you to set. Please select a zone first and then left drag the mouse to select a zone. The corresponding color zone displays different detection zone. You can click Fn button to switch between the arm mode and disarm mode. In arm mode, you can click the direction buttons to move the green rectangle to set the motion detection zone. After you completed the setup, please click ENTER button to exit current setup. Do remember click save button to save current setup. If you click ESC button to exit the region setup interface system will not save your zone setup.
- Sensitivity: System supports 6 levels. The sixth level has the highest sensitivity.
- Anti-dither: Here you can set anti-dither time. The value ranges from 5 to 600s. The anti-dither time refers to the alarm signal lasts time. It can be seem as the alarm signal activation stays such as the buzzer, tour, PTZ activation, snapshot, channel record. The stay time here does not include the latch time. During the alarm process, the alarm signal can begin an anti-dither time if system detects the local alarm again. The screen prompt, alarm upload, email and etc will not be activated. For example, if you set the anti-dither time as 10 second, you can see the each activation may last 10s if the local alarm is activated. During the process, if system detects another local alarm signal at the fifth second, the buzzer, tour, PTZ activation, snapshot, record channel will begin another 10s while the screen prompt, alarm upload, email will not be activated again. After 10s, if system detects another alarm signal, it can generate an alarm since the anti-dither time is out.
- Period: Click set button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-100. Here you can set motion detect period. System only enables motion detect operation in the specified periods. It is not for video loss or the tampering. There are two ways for you to set periods. Please note system only supports 6 periods in one day.
- ♦ In Figure 3-100, Select icon of several dates, all checked items can be edited together. Now

the icon is shown as . Click to delete a record type from one period.

- ♦ In Figure 3-100. Click button after one date or a holiday, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-101. There are four record types: regular, motion detection (MD), Alarm, MD & alarm.
- Alarm output: when an alarm occurs, system enables peripheral alarm devices.
- Latch: when motion detection complete, system auto delays detecting for a specified time. The value ranges from 1-300(Unit: second)
- Show message: System can pop up a message to alarm you in the local host screen if you enabled this function.

- Alarm upload: System can upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm centre) if you enabled current function.
- Send email: System can send out email to alert you when an alarm occurs.
- Record channel: System auto activates motion detection channel(s) to record once an alarm occurs.
   Please make sure you have set MD record in Schedule interface(Main Menu->Setting->Schedule) and schedule record in manual record interface(Main Menu->Advanced->Manual Record)
- PTZ activation: Here you can set PTZ movement when an alarm occurs. Such as go to preset, tour &pattern when there is an alarm. Click "select" button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-99.
- Record Delay: System can delay the record for specified time after alarm ended. The value ranges from 10s to 300s.
- Tour: Here you can enable tour function when an alarm occurs. System one-window tour.
- Snapshot: You can enable this function to snapshot image when a motion detect alarm occurs.
- Log: Check the box here, system can record motion detect log.
- Buzzer: Highlight the icon to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.

Please highlight icon <a>
 </a>
 to select the corresponding function. After all the setups please click save button, system goes back to the previous menu.

#### Note:

In motion detection mode, you can not use copy/paste to set channel setup since the video in each channel may not be the same.

In Figure 3-98, you can left click mouse and then drag it to set a region for motion detection. Click Fn to switch between arm/withdraw motion detection. After setting, click enter button to exit.

		SETTING			
ST CAMERA		Devent	STORAGE	SYSTEM	-
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Motion Detect Via Channel Region Period Alarm Out Show Message Record Channel PTZ Activation Tour Snapshot Log Buzzer	Set Set 1234 Alarm Upload	ng Scene Change nable 🖌	Video Analytics Anti-dither 5 s Latch 10 s Send Email Delay 10 s	
	Default	Сору	ОК (	Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-97





	PTZ Activation
Channel 1 None 🔻 🛈	Channel 2 None 🔻 🔍
Channel 3 None 🔻 0	Channel 4 None 🔻 0
Channel 5 None 🔻 0	Channel 6 None 🔻 🛈
Channel 7 None 🔻 🛈	Channel 8 None 🔻 🛈
Channel 9 None 🔹 🛈	Channel 10 None 🔻 🛈
Channel 11 None 🔹 🛈	Channel 12 None 🔹 🛈
Channel 13 None 🔹 🛈	Channel 14 None 🔹 0
Channel 15 None 🔻 0	Channel 16 None 🔻 🛈
Channel 17 None 🕤 🛈	Channel 18 None 🔻 이
Channel 19 None 🔹 🛈	Channel 20 None 🔹 🛈
Channel 21 None 🔹 🛈	Channel 22 None 🔻 🛈
Channel 23 None 🕤 🛈	Channel 24 None 🔻 🛈
Channel 25 None 🔹 🔍	Channel 26 None 🔻 🛈
Channel 27 None 🔹 🛈	Channel 28 None 🔹 🛈
Channel 29 None 🔹 🔍	Channel 30 None 🔻 🛈
Channel 31 None 🕤 🛈	Channel 32 None 🔻 🛈
	OK Cancel







Time Period
Current Date: Sun
Period 1 (00 : 00 - 24: 00)
Period 2 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 3 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 4 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00)
Period 5 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 6 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Сору
🗋 All 👘 Sun 🗋 Mon 🗋 Tue 🗋 Wed 🗍 Thu 🗍 Fri 🗍 Sat
Save
Gave

Figure 3-101

Motion detect here only has relationship with the sensitivity and region setup. It has no relationship with other setups.

3.14.1.2 Video Loss

From main menu->Setting->Video detect->video loss, you can see the interface is shown as in Figure 3-102. This function allows you to be informed when video loss phenomenon occurred. You can enable alarm output channel and then enable show message function.

You can refer to chapter 3.14.1.1 Motion detect for detailed information.

#### Tips:

You can enable preset/tour/pattern activation operation when video loss occurs.

	SETTING
SAMERA	💏 NETWORK 📷 EVENT 🛃 STORAGE 🗖 SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Motion Detect       Video Loss       Tampering       Scene Change Video Analytics         Channel       10       Enable       Image: Change Video Analytics         Period       Set       Image: Change Video Analytics         Image: Change Video Analytics       Set       Image: Change Video Analytics         Image: Change Video Analytics       Set       Image: Change Video Analytics         Image: Change Video Analytics       Set       Image: Change Video Analytics         Image: Change Video Analytics       Set       Image: Change Video Analytics         Image: Change Video Analytics       Set       Image: Change Video Analytics         Image: Change Video Analytics       Set       Image: Change Video Analytics         Image: Change Video Analytics       Set       Image: Change Video Analytics         Image: Change Video Analytics       Set       Image: Change Video Analytics         Image: Change Video Analytics       Set       Image: Change Video Analytics         Image: Change Video Analytics       Set       Imag
	Default Copy OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-102

#### 3.14.1.3 Tampering

When someone viciously masks the lens, or the output video is in one-color due to the environments light change, the system can alert you to guarantee video continuity. From main

menu->Setting->Video detect->Tampering, you can see tampering interface is shown as in Figure 3-103. You can enable "Alarm output "or "Show message" function when tampering alarm occurs.

• Sensitivity: The value ranges from 1 to 6. It mainly concerns the brightness. The level 6 has the higher sensitivity than level 1. The default setup is 3.

# Tips:

You can enable preset/tour/pattern activation operation when video loss occurs. Please refer to chapter 3.14.1.1 motion detection for detailed information.

## Note:

- In Detect interface, copy/paste function is only valid for the same type, which means you can not copy a channel setup in video loss mode to tampering mode.
- About Default function. Since detection channel and detection type may not be the same, system can only restore default setup of current detect type. For example, if you click Default button at the tampering interface, you can only restore default tampering setup. It is null for other detect types.
- System only enables tampering function during the period you set here. It is null for motion detect or video loss type.

		SETTING			
STAMERA	<b>NETWORK</b>	EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Motion Detect Via Channel Period Show Message Record Channe PTZ Activation Tour Snapshot Log Buzzer	Set 1234 Alarm Upload	5678	ideo Analytics Latch (10 Send Email Delay (10	)s )s
	Default	Сору	ОК	Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-103

# 3.14.1.4 Scene Changing

When the detected scene has changed, system can generate an alarm.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Video detect->Scene change, the interface is shown as in Figure 3-104.

Please refer to chapter 3.14.1.1 motion detection for detailed information.

		SETTING	
S CAMERA			SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Interference     Video Loss       Interference     Video Loss       Channel     10       Period     Set       Pariod     Set	Tampering Scene Chan	ge Video Analytics Enable [ 8 Latch (0 s Send Email Delay (10 s
	Default Copy	ОК	Cancel Apply



#### 3.14.1.5 Video Analytics

From main menu->Setting->Video detect->Video analytics, you can see the interface is shown as in Figure 3-105. This function allows you to be informed when video is blurry, overexposure or color cast occurs. Each channel has its own enable/disable button and analytics rule. You can enable alarm output channel and then enable show message function.

Please refer to chapter 3.14.1.1 motion detection for detailed information.

		SETTING		
ST CAMERA		Tevent	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Motion Detect Via Channel Set Period Alarm Out CLog Buzzer		ideo Analytics	

Figure 3-105

In Figure 3-105, click Set button, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-106.

	Video Analytics
Select All	
Stripe	✓ 30
Noise	✓ 30
Color Cast	✓ 30
Out of Focus	✓ 30
Overexposure	9 🗹 ─── 30
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-106

Check the box to set video diagnosis item (such as stripe) and then set alarm threshold (default setup is 30).

• Stripe: The strip occurs when the device is old or there is electronic interference. There may be cross

strip, vertical strip, slanting strip and etc.

- Noise: The video noise refers to the blurry video, poor video quality. It may result from the optical system distortion or the hardware problem during the video transmission when recording.
- Color cast: Usually the video is color containing RGB. When these three colors displayed in abnormal rate, we can say color cast occurred.
- Out of focus: The clear video presents abundant video details. The video definition decreases when the distortion event occurs. The out of focus event may result from many sources such as video transmission, processing and etc.
- Overexposure: The color brightness refers to the image pixel intensity. Black is the darkest and the white is the brightest. We use number 0 to stand for black and use number 255 to stand for white. Once the brightness threshold of the whole image has exceeded the threshold value, it means the image is over exposure.
- Threshold: The value ranges from 1 to 30. System can generate an alarm once the value is higher than the threshold you set here.

# 3.14.2 IVS Plan (Optional)

#### Important

The IVS plans are for the smart camera. If you do not set a rule here, you can not use the intelligent functions in Behavior analytics (Chapter 3.14.3), Face detection (Chapter 3.14.4) and People counting (Chapter 3.14.5) when you are connecting to a smart camera.

In this interface, you can quickly add an intelligent rule for one preset. The intelligent rule includes human face detection, behavior analytics and people counting.

From main menu->Setting->Event->IVS plan, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-107.

		SETTING		
STAMERA		📷 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (2	Preset (1	_Preset1	Add
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP	0 Preset			
AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM				
ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT				
			OK	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-107

Please select a channel number and a preset.

Click Add and then select preset from the dropdown list and then add the intelligent plan. See Figure 3-108.

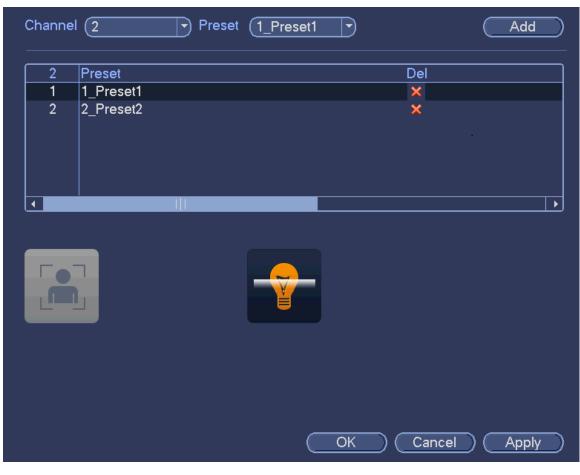


Figure 3-108

Click OK to complete the setup.

# 3.14.3 Behavior Analytics (Optional)

# $\boldsymbol{\Sigma}$ Please contact your service engineer or local retailer if you cannot use IVS function.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior Analytics, you can go to the behavior analytics interface. Here you can set general behavior analytics rule. System can generate an alarm as the mode you previously set once there is any object violates the rule. See Figure 3-109.

	SETTING
STAMERA	👼 NETWORK 🔯 EVENT STORAGE SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (10
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1
	Add Cancel Apply

Figure 3-109

Select a channel from the dropdown list.

Click Add button to add a rule and then select a rule type from the dropdown list.

Set corresponding parameters.

Click Apply button to complete the setup.

3.14.3.1 Tripwire (Optional)

System generates an alarm once there is any object crossing the tripwire in the specified direction.

- The tripwire supports customized setup. It can be a straight line or a curve.
- Support one-direction or dual-direction detection.
- Support several tripwires at the same scene suitable for complicated environment.
- Support object size filter.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-110.

	SETTING	
	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (10	
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1       ✓ Enable       Name       Type       Preset       Draw       Trigger       Delete         1       ✓       Rule1       Tripwire       •       ✓       ✓       X	
	Add Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-110

Click Draw button *local* to draw the tripwire. See Figure 3-111.



Figure 3-111

Select direction, and then input customized rule name.

• Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.

- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Direction (A→B/B→A/A↔B): System can generate an alarm once there is any object crossing in the specified direction.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a tripwire. The tripwire can be a direct line, curve or polygon. Right click mouse to complete.

## Tips

Click to delete the corresponding rule.

Click Click

You can refer to the following information to set other parameters.

- Channel: Select a channel from the dropdown list to set tripwire function.
- Enable: Check the box here to enable tripwire function.
- Rule: input customized rule name here.
- Period: Click set button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-100. Here you can set tripwire period. System only enables tripwire operation in the specified periods. There are two ways for you to set periods. Please note system only supports 6 periods in one day.
- ♦ In Figure 3-100, Select icon of several dates, all checked items can be edited together.

Now the icon is shown as Click is to delete a record type from one period.

- ♦ In Figure 3-100. Click button after one date or a holiday, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-101.
- Alarm output: when an alarm occurs, system enables peripheral alarm devices.
- Latch: when tripwire complete, system auto delays detecting for a specified time. The value ranges from 1-300(Unit: second)
- Show message: System can pop up a message to alarm you in the local host screen if you enabled this function.
- Alarm upload: System can upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm centre) if you enabled current function.
- Send email: System can send out email to alert you when an alarm occurs.
- Record channel: System auto activates tripwire channel(s) to record once an alarm occurs. Please
  make sure you have set intelligent record in Schedule interface(Main Menu->Setting->Schedule)
  and schedule record in manual record interface(Main Menu->Advanced->Manual Record)
- PTZ activation: Here you can set PTZ movement when an alarm occurs. Such as go to preset, tour &pattern when there is an alarm. Click "select" button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-99.
- Record Delay: System can delay the record for specified time after alarm ended. The value ranges from 10s to 300s.
- Tour: Here you can enable tour function when an alarm occurs. System one-window tour.

- Snapshot: You can enable this function to snapshot image when a motion detect alarm occurs.
- Buzzer: Highlight the icon to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.
- Track/track time: Check the box here, you can input customized track time value. The unit is second.

Period Set		Trigger				
Alarm Out1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Latch 10Alarm UploadSend EmailImage: Alarm UploadDelay 10Image: Alarm UploadDelay 10Image: Alarm UploadSetImage: Alarm UploadImage: Alar						
Alarm Upload Send Email   ✓ Record Channel Set   ● PTZ Activation Set   ● Tour Set   ● Snapshot Set   ✓ Log ●	Period	Set				
<ul> <li>✓ Record Channel Set Delay 10 s</li> <li>PTZ Activation Set</li> <li>Tour Set</li> <li>Snapshot Set</li> <li>✓ Log</li> <li>Buzzer</li> </ul>	Alarm Out	$\boxed{1}2345678$	Latch (10	s		
PTZ Activation   Set   Tour   Snapshot   Set   ✓Log   Buzzer		Alarm Upload	Send Email			
□ Tour Set □ Snapshot Set ☑ Log □ Buzzer	Record Channel	Set	Delay (10	s		
Snapshot Set ✓Log Buzzer	PTZ Activation	Set				
└──Log □Buzzer	Tour	Set				
Buzzer	Snapshot	Set				
	✓Log					
✓Track Time 30 s	Buzzer					
✓Track Time 30 s						
	Track		Track Time	(30	S	
Default OK Cancel	Default				K (	Cancel

#### Figure 3-112

	PT	Z Activation		
CAM 1	None 🔻 0	) CAM 2	(None	
CAM 3	None 🔻 0	) CAM 4	None	
CAM 5	None 🔽 0	) CAM 6	None	$\bigcirc$ $\bigcirc$
CAM 7	None 🔻 0	) CAM 8	None	$\bigcirc$ $\bigcirc$
CAM 9	None 🔻 0	) CAM 10	None	
CAM 11	None 🔻 0	) CAM 12	None	
CAM 13	None 🔻 0	) CAM 14	None	$\bigcirc$
CAM 15	None 🔻 0	) CAM 16	None	$\overline{}$
	ОК	Cancel		

Figure 3-113





	Time Period
Current Date: Sun	
Period 1 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
Period 2 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
Period 3 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
Period 4 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
Period 5 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
Period 6 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
 Copy	
All 🔲 Sun 🗋 Mon	🗋 Tue 🗋 Wed 🗋 Thu 🗋 Fri 🗋 Sat
	Save

Figure 3-115

After you set the corresponding parameters, click OK button in Figure 3-112., and then click the Apply button in Figure 3-110 to complete the setup.

#### 3.14.3.2 Intrusion (Cross warning zone) (Optional)

System generates an alarm once there is any object entering or exiting the zone in the specified direction. From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, click Add button and then select type as intrusion, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-116.

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support enter/leave/both detection.
- Can detect the moving object operation in the specified zone, customized trigger amount and staying time.
- Support objects filter function.

	_	SETTIN	NG	
		📷 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (10			
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1	ole Name Rule1	Type Preset Intrusion ▼ -	Draw Trigger Delete
				<b>&gt;</b>
			(Add (	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-116

Click draw button *to draw the zone.* See Figure 3-117.

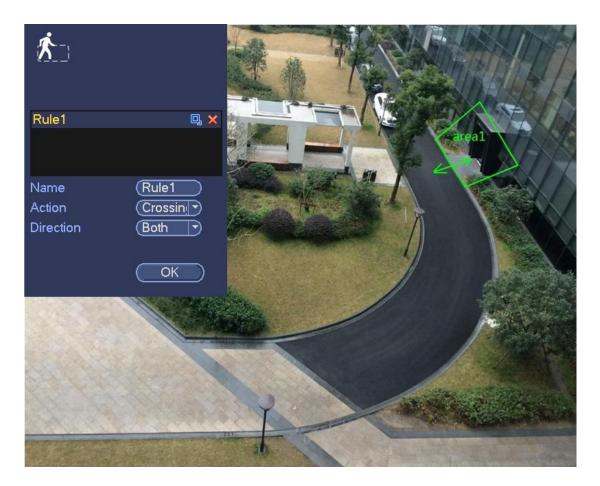


Figure 3-117

Select direction, and then input customized rule name.

- Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.
- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Direction (A→B/B→A/A↔B): System can generate an alarm once there is any object crossing in the specified direction.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a warning zone. Right click mouse to complete the setup.

#### Tips

Click to delete the corresponding rule.

Click One can refer to chapter 3.14.3.1 to set other parameters.

Click Apply to complete the setup.

3.14.3.3 Abandoned Object Detect (Optional)

System generates an alarm when there is abandoned object in the specified zone.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, select the type as abandoned object, the object interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-118.

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support duration setup.
- Support objects filter function.

		SETTING		
STAMERA	📬 NETWORK 🛛 📷	EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (10	D		
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1 Second Enable	Name Rule1 Al	Type Preset bandone ▼ -	Draw Trigger Delete
			Add	Cancel Apply



Click draw button *local* to draw the zone. See Figure 3-119.

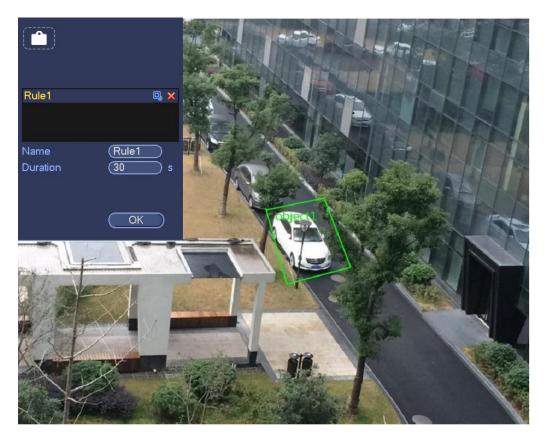


Figure 3-119

- Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.
- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Duration: System can generate an alarm once the object is in the zone for the specified period.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a zone, until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse.

# Tips

Click K to delete the corresponding rule.

Click (you can refer to the chapter 3.14.3.1 to set other parameters.

Click Apply to complete the setup.

3.14.3.4 Missing Object Detection (Optional)

System generates an alarm when there is missing object in the specified zone.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, select the type as abandoned object, the object interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-120.

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support duration setup.
- Support objects filter function.

		SETTING		
CAMERA	📷 NETWORK 🛛 📷	EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (10	Ð		
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1 ✓ Enable 1 ✓	Name Rule1 Mi	Type Preset issing OI ▼ -	Draw Trigger Delete
			Add	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-120

Click Draw button *L* to draw a zone. See Figure 3-121.



Figure 3-121

- Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.
- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Duration: System can generate an alarm once the object in the zone is missing for the specified period.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a zone, until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse.

#### Tips

Click K to delete the corresponding rule.

Click (), you can refer to the chapter 3.14.3.1 to set other parameters.

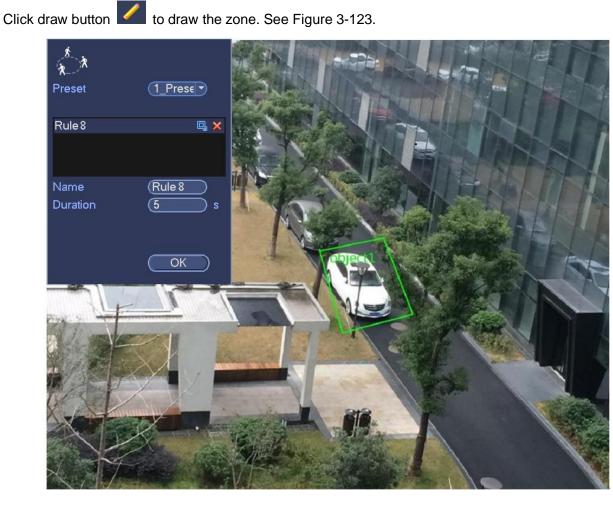
Click Apply to complete the setup.

#### 3.14.3.5 Loitering Detection (Optional)

System can generate an alarm once the object is staying in the specified zone longer than the threshold. From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, select the type as loitering, the object interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-122.

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support duration setup.
- Support objects filter function.

		SETTIN	G		
🥰 CAMERA	<b>T</b> NETWORK	📷 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (2				
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1 C Enabl	Rule 8	Type Preset Loitering C ▼ 1	Draw Trigger Delete	
	(Global Config)		Add	Cancel Apply	



## Figure 3-122

Figure 3-123

- Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.
- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Duration: System can generate an alarm once the object is in the zone for the specified period.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a zone, until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse.

#### Tips

Click K to delete the corresponding rule.

Click (you can refer to the chapter 3.14.3.1 to set other parameters.

Click Apply to complete the setup.

#### 3.14.3.6 Crowd Gathering Detection (Optional)

System can generate an alarm once the people amount gathering in the specified zone is larger than the threshold.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, select the type as crowd gathering detect, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-124.

- Customized zone and amount setup.
- Duration setup.
- Sensitivity setup.
- Min gathering zone setup.

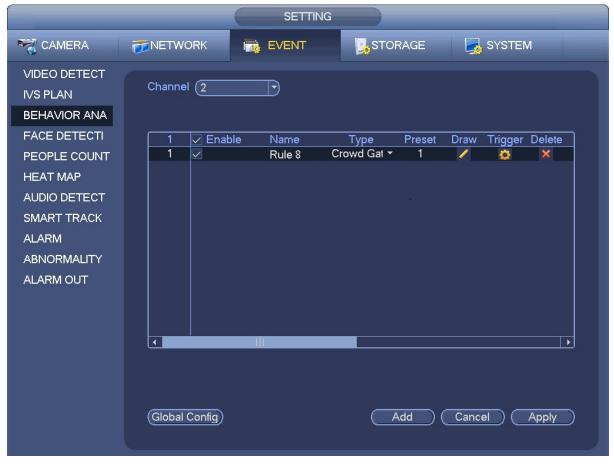


Figure 3-124

Click draw button *lice* to draw the zone. See Figure 3-125.

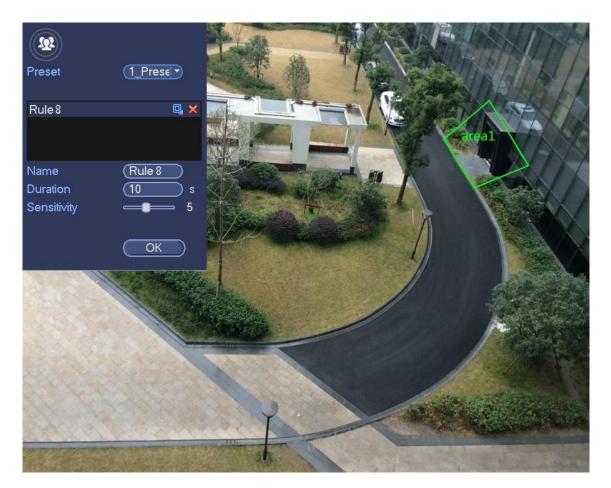


Figure 3-125

- Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.
- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Duration: System can generate an alarm once the object is in the zone for the specified period.
- Sensitivity: It is to set alarm sensitivity. The value ranges from 1 to 10. The default setup is 5.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a zone, until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse.

# Tips

Click K to delete the corresponding rule.

Click (\$\$, you can refer to the chapter 3.14.3.1 to set other parameters.

Click Apply to complete the setup.

# 3.14.3.7 Fast moving (Optional)

It is to detect the fast moving object in the specified zone.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, select the type as fast moving, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-126.

	SETTING	
SAMERA	👼 NETWORK 🔯 EVENT STORAGE SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel 2	
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1       ✓ Enable       Name       Type       Preset       Draw       Trigger       Delete         1       ✓       Rule 8       Fast-Movir ~       1       ✓       😂       ×	
	Global Config) Add Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-126

Click draw button *local* to draw the zone. See Figure 3-127.

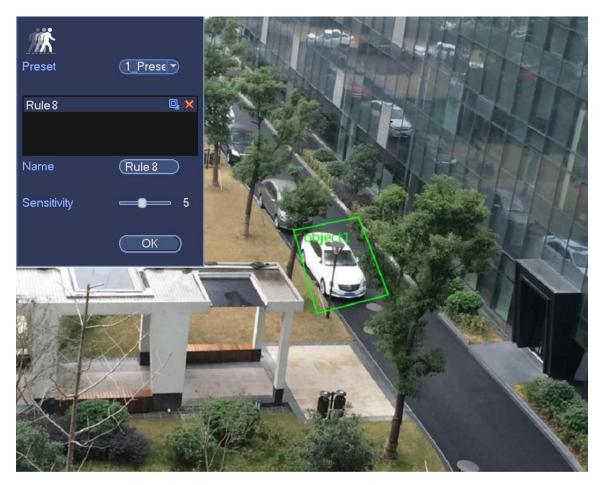


Figure 3-127

- Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.
- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Sensitivity: It is to set alarm sensitivity. The value ranges from 1 to 10. The default setup is 5.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a zone, until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse.

# Tips

Click kollete the corresponding rule.

Click (\$\$, you can refer to the chapter 3.14.3.1 to set other parameters.

Click Apply to complete the setup.

#### 3.14.3.1 Global Setup (Optional)

After you set the rule(s), you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-128.

		SETTING			
CAMERA	📷 NETWORK 🛛 📷	EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI	Channel (2	Name	Түре Preset	Draw Trigger Delete	J
PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7	Rule2 In Rule3 A Rule4 F Rule5 C Rule6 M	ripwire ▼ - trusion ▼ - bandone ▼ - ast-Movir ▼ - rowd Gat ▼ - lissing OI ▼ - oitering C ▼ -	A = 0     A = 0	
	(Global Config)		Add	Cancel Apply	)

Figure 3-128

Click Global config button, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-129.

- Channel: Please select a channel from the dropdown list.
- Preset: Select a preset you want to set the rule. Please note, you need to add a preset first, otherwise, you cannot see the preset dropdown list. If there is no preset, you can draw a rule in current channel.
- Calibration zone:
- ♦ Click Add zone , you can draw a calibration zone at the left pane of the interface. Select a zone and then click Delete zone button; you can remove the selected zone.
- ♦ Select gauge type (horizontal/tilt), you can set the corresponding length. You can draw three tilt gauges and one horizontal gauge at the left pane of the interface.
- Select Width/Height and then click Verify, you can draw a line in the calibration zone, and then you can see its actual length.
- Refresh preset: Click it to get the latest preset setup.



Figure 3-129

## The depth of the field calibration and principles

Here system uses one horizontal line and 3 height lines and the corresponding distance in the actual world, then it can calculate the camera internal parameters (internal geometric features and optics features) and external parameters (The 3D positions and direction in the actual world), so it can get the relative relationship between the 2D images of the camera and the 3D object of the actual world.

## Depth of the field calibration setup and notes

- Application environments
- ♦ Use the near or far scene above 3M of the camera installation position. Do not use the scene at the bottom or at the top of the video.
- ♦ The calibration is for the horizontal scene, not for tilt corner or surface.
- ♦ Do not support unusual scene such as wide angle camera or fish eye camera.
- Calibration zone setup: The calibration zone shall be in the same surface.
- Tilt calibration setup: The bottom of the three tilt gauges shall be at the same surface. They shall form a triangle and use fixed reference object as the tilt gauge such as the vehicle parking along the road, or pole. The best way is to arrange a person to stand at these three positions and draw one by one.
- Tilt gauge: Please select the reference object on the ground that you have known the length (The

sign on the road or use tools to test the actual length.)

- Since these tilt lines have the same actual length, while according to the camera modeling mode, the line at the near sight is large while the line at the far sight is small, so, when you are drawing near the camera, the line shall be longer and when you are drawing far away the camera, the line shall be short.
- Calibration verify: After you set the gauge, please use tool to check the parameters. If the verification error is huge, please adjust the setup slightly or reset to reduce the error.

## 3.14.4 Face Detect (Optional)

When camera detects human face, system can generate an alarm.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Face detect, the interface is shown as in Figure 3-130.

- Enable: Check the box to enable face detection function.
- Face ROI (Region of Interest): Check the box here, system can enhance the human face display pane.
- Log: Check the box here, system can record face detect log.

You can refer to the chapter 3.14.1.1 to set other parameters.

Click OK to complete the setup.

		SETTING			
SAMERA		📷 EVENT		SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT	Channel Face ROI Set	13 V Rule	Eı	nable	
HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Period Alarm Out Record Channel PTZ Activation Tour Snapshot VLog Buzzer	Set Alarm Upload Set Set Set Set		Latch 10 s Send Email Delay 10 s	
	Default		ОК	Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-130

# 3.14.5 People Counting (Optional)

System can calculate the entry/exit people amount in the specified zone. It can generate an alarm when the amount has exceeded the threshold.

From main menu->Setting->Event->People counting, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-131.

- Enable: Check the box to enable people counting function.
- OSD overlay: Check the box here; you can view the people amount on the surveillance video.
- Direction: It is to set people flow direction. It includes entry/exit.

- Entry No.: It is to set people entry amount. System can generate an alarm once the amount has exceeded the threshold.
- Exit No.: It is to set people entry amount. System can generate an alarm once the amount has exceeded the threshold.
- Stranded No.: It is to set people staying amount in the zone. System can generate an alarm once the amount has exceeded the threshold.

	_	SETTING			
SAMERA		DEVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Channel Set OSD Overlay People Counting Period Alarm Out Record Channel PTZ Activation Tour Snapshot Log Buzzer	Rule Clear Enter No. 0 Set 1 2 3 4 Alarm Upload	nable 🗹	Stranded No. 0	s s
	Default		ОК	Cancel Ar	oply

Figure 3-131

## 3.14.6 Heat Map (Optional)

It is to detect the object activity level in the scene during the specified period.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Heat map, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-132.

- Channel: Please select a channel and then check the box to enable this function.
- Enable: Check the box to enable heat map function.

	_	SETTING		
STAMERA		📷 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY	Channel Period		nable	
ALARM OUT	Default		OK	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-132

# 3.14.7 Audio Detect

System can generate an alarm once it detect the audio input is abnormal or audio volume changes. From main menu->Setting->Event->Audio detect, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-133.

- Input abnormal: Check the box here, system can generate an alarm once the audio input is abnormal.
- Intensity change: Check the box here, system can generate an alarm once the audio volume becomes strong.
- Sensitivity: It refers to the audio recognition sensitivity. The higher the value is, the higher the sensitivity is.
- Threshold: It is to set intensity change threshold. The smaller the value is, the higher the sensitivity is.
- Log: Check the box here, system can record audio detect alarm log.

You can refer to the chapter 3.14.1.1 to set other parameters.

		SETTING			
STAMERA		EVENT		SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Channel Sensitivity Threshold Period Alarm Out Record Channel PTZ Activation Tour Snapshot Snapshot Snapshot Snapshot	10 In Set 1234	put Abnormal		⊃s ⊃s
	Default		(OK	Cancel A	pply

Figure 3-133

# 3.14.8 Smart Track (Optional)

The smart track function refers to a system consisting of the fish eye and the PTZ camera. The fish eye is the master camera to view the whole surveillance situation, and the PTZ camera is the slave camera to view the details.

## Important

The fish eye and the PTZ camera shall surveillance proper zone.

The fish eye and the PTZ camera shall use the private protocol to add.

From Main menu->Setting->Event->Smart track, you can see an interface shown as Figure 3-134.

		SETTING			
STAMERA	<b>T</b> NETWORK	EVENT		SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Scen	e Main Cam	PTZ Status	Operation	
	Add			Delete	

Figure 3-134

Click add button, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-135.

- Type: Here you can select smart track mode. It includes: 1 fish eye+1 PTZ camera/1 fish eye+2 PTZ cameras/1 fish eye+3 PTZ cameras.
- Scene: It is the monitor position. Input customized monitor position name.
- Main channel: Click Select button and then select fish eye from the dialogue box.
- PTZ camera: Click Select button and then select corresponding PTZ camera amount from the dialogue box.

Type Fisheye+PTZ 1 Fisheye+1 1 Scene Main Cam Select PTZ Select Channel Camera Name IP Address
OK Cancel

Figure 3-135

After the setup, click OK button.

In Figure 3-134. click See Figure 3-136. Here you can set the fish eye and PTZ camera bonding relationship.

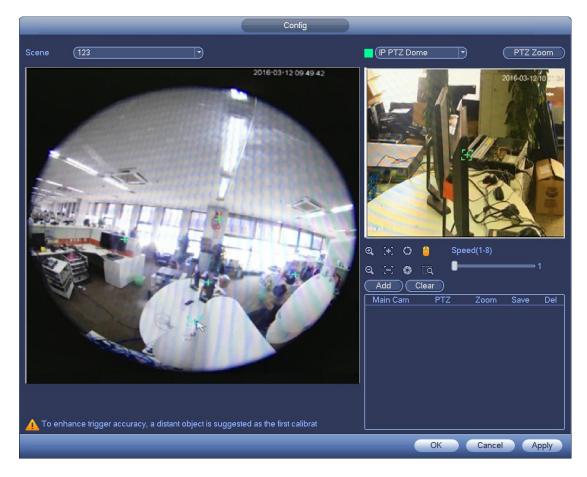


Figure 3-136

On the fish eye displayed zone, left click mouse or move 🞛 to confirm the position.

On the PTZ camera displayed zone, use the following buttons to adjust the PTZ camera position.

Button	Function
<b>ତ୍ୟ</b>	Zoom
	Focus
	Iris
2	Electronic mouse, move it on the interface to control the
	PTZ direction.
Speed(1-8)	It is to control PTZ movement speed. The higher the
	value is, the faster the speed is.
1	For example, the step 8 speed is faster than step 1.

Click add button and then click E to save.

Now you complete one group position, you can view at the list. See Figure 3-137.

Add	Clear			
Main Cam	PTZ	Zoom	Save	Del
4090,4096	1677,-80	2	<b>=</b>	×

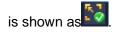
Figure 3-137

Repeat the above steps to set at least three group positions.

#### Note

- For one PTZ camera, there must be three calibration groups. System max supports 8 group positions. Please make sure the calibration position is accurate.
- For the first calibration group position, please select the reference objects at the far distance to enhance the trigger accuracy.

Click OK button to complete the calibration setup, you can go back to the smart track interface, the status



#### Note

After you complete smart track setup, please go to the preview interface and then right click mouse, and then select Smart track, you can view the corresponding video. Please refer to chapter 3.9 for detailed information.

## 3.14.9 Alarm Output

From Main menu->Setting->Event->Alarm output, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-138. Here is for you to set proper alarm output (Auto/manual/stop).

Click OK button of the alarm reset, you can clear all alarm output status.

		SETTING		
SAMERA	👬 NETWORK	📷 EVENT		SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS FACE DETECT AUDIO DETECT ALARM ABNORMALITY	Alarm Out Auto Manual Stop Status	All 1 2 • • • • • • • • • • •		
ALARM OUT	Alarm Release	OK	ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-138

Please highlight icon 📕 to select the corresponding alarm output.

After all the setups please click OK button, system goes back to the previous menu.

## 3.14.10Alarm Setup

In the main menu, from Setting->Event->Alarm, you can see alarm setup interface.

• Alarm in: Here is for you to select channel number.

In the main menu, from Setting->Event->Alarm, you can see alarm setup interface. See Figure 3-139. There are four alarm types. See Figure 3-139 to Figure 3-142.

- ♦ Local alarm: The alarm signal system detects from the alarm input port.
- ♦ Network alarm: It is the alarm signal from the network.
- IPC external alarm: It is the on-off alarm signal from the front-end device and can activate the local HNVR.
- IPC offline alarm: Once you select this item, system can generate an alarm when the front-end IPC disconnects with the local HNVR. The alarm can activate record, PTZ, snap and etc. The alarm can last until the IPC and the HNVR connection resumes.

#### Important

- If it is your first time to boot up the device, the disconnection status of the front-end network camera will not be regarded as offline. After one successfully connection, all the disconnection events will be regarded as IPC offline event.
- When IPC offline alarm occurs, the record and snapshot function of digital channel is null.
- Enable: Please you need to highlight this button to enable current function.
- Type: normal open or normal close.
- Period: Click set button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-144. There are two ways for you to set periods. There are max 6 periods in one day. There are four record types: regular, motion detection (MD), Alarm, MD & alarm.
  - ♦ In Figure 3-144, Select icon of several dates, all checked items can be edited together.

Now the icon is shown as . Click to delete a record type from one period.

- In Figure 3-144. Click button after one date or a holiday, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-145. There are four record types: regular, motion detection (MD), Alarm, MD & alarm.
- PTZ activation: When an alarm occurred, system can activate the PTZ operation. The PTZ activation lasts an anti-dither period. See Figure 3-143.
- Anti-dither: Here you can set anti-dither time. The value ranges from 5 to 600s. The anti-dither time refers to the alarm signal lasts time. It can be seem as the alarm signal activation stays such as the buzzer, tour, PTZ activation, snapshot, channel record. The stay time here does not include the latch time. During the alarm process, the alarm signal can begin an anti-dither time if system detects the local alarm again. The screen prompt, alarm upload, email and etc will not be activated. For example, if you set the anti-dither time as 10 second, you can see the each activation may last 10s if the local alarm is activated. During the process, if system detects another local alarm signal at the fifth second, the buzzer, tour, PTZ activation, snapshot, record channel will begin another 10s while the

screen prompt, alarm upload, email will not be activated again. After 10s, if system detects another alarm signal, it can generate an alarm since the anti-dither time is out.

- Alarm output: The number here is the device alarm output port. You can select the corresponding ports(s) so that system can activate the corresponding alarm device(s) when an alarm occurred.
- Latch: When the anti-dither time ended, the channel alarm you select in the alarm output may last the specified period. The value ranges from 1 to 300 seconds. This function is not for other alarm activation operations. The latch is still valid even you disable the alarm event function directly.
- Show message: System can pop up a message to alarm you in the local host screen if you enabled this function.
- Alarm upload: System can upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm centre and the WEB) if you enabled current function. System only uploads the alarm channel status. You can go to the WEB and then go to the Alarm interface to set alarm event and alarm operation. Please go to the Network interface to set alarm centre information.
- Send email: System can send out the alarm signal via the email to alert you when an alarm occurs. Once you enable the snap function, system can also send out an image as the attachment. Please go to the Main Menu->Setting ->Network->Email interface to set.
- Record channel: you can select proper channel to record alarm video (Multiple choices).
  - You need to set alarm record mode as Schedule in Record interface (Main Menu->Advanced->Record). Please note the manual record has the highest priority. System record all the time no matter there is an alarm or not if you select Manual mode.
  - Now you can go to the Schedule interface (Main Menu->Setting->Schedule) to set the record type, corresponding channel number, week and date. You can select the record type: Regular/MD/Alarm/MD&Alarm. Please note, you can not select the MD&Alarm and MD(or Alarm) at the same time.
  - ♦ Now you can go to the Encode interface to select the alarm record and set the encode parameter (Main Menu->Setting->Encode).
  - Finally, you can set the alarm input as the local alarm and then select the record channel. The select channel begins alarm record when an alarm occurred. Please note system begins the alarm record instead of the MD record if the local alarm and MD event occurred at the same time.
- Tour: Here you can enable tour function when an alarm occurs. System supports 1/8-window tour. Please go to chapter 3.6.4.1 Display for tour interval setup. Please note the tour setup here has higher priority than the tour setup you set in the Display interface. Once there two tours are both enabled, system can enable the alarm tour as you set here when an alarm occurred. If there is no alarm, system implements the tour setup in the Display interface.
- Snapshot: You can enable this function to snapshot image when an alarm occurs.
- Log: Check the box here, system can record local alarm log.
- Buzzer: Highlight the icon to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.

		SETTING			
	<b>NETWORK</b>	Devent	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Local Alarm In	Net IPC Ex	t IPC Offline nable ✔ Type (NO		
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT	Alarm Name				
HEAT MAP	Period	Set		Anti-dither 5 s	
AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK	Alarm Out	Alarm Upload	5678	Latch (10 Send Email	)s
ALARM	Record Channel			Delay (10	)s
ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	<ul> <li>PTZ Activation</li> <li>Tour</li> <li>Snapshot</li> <li>Log</li> <li>Buzzer</li> </ul>	Set Set			
	Default	Сору	ОК	Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-139

	SETTING
STAMERA	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT
VIDEO DETECT IVS FACE DETECT AUDIO DETECT ALARM ABNORMALITY	Local     Net     IPC Ext     IPC Offline       Alarm In     1     Enable        Alarm Name       Period       Set       ✓Alarm Out       1
ALARM OUT	Show Message Alarm Upload Send Email Record Channel 1 2 Easy Space PTZ Activation Set Delay 10 s Tour 1 2 Snapshot 1 2 Easy Space Log Buzzer
	Default Copy OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-140

	SETTING
STAMERA	📅 NETWORK 🙀 EVENT 🧏 STORAGE 🛃 SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Local Net IPC Ext IPC Offline Channel (1 ) Enable IPC Type (NO )
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT	Alarm Name
HEAT MAP	Period Set Anti-dither 5 s
AUDIO DETECT	✓Alarm Out 12345678 Latch 10 s
SMART TRACK	Show Message Alarm Upload Send Email
ALARM	Record Channel Set     Delay 10     Set
ABNORMALTY	□ Tour Set ✓ Snapshot Set ✓ Log □ Buzzer
	Default Copy OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-141

		SETTING			
STAMERA		📷 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI	Local Channel	Net IPC Ex	t IPC Offline		
PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	<ul> <li>Alarm Out</li> <li>Show Message</li> <li>Record Channel</li> <li>PTZ Activation</li> <li>Tour</li> <li>Snapshot</li> <li>Log</li> <li>Buzzer</li> </ul>	1234 Alarm Upload Set Set Set	5678	) Latch (10 Send Email Delay (10	⊃s
	Default	Сору	ОК (	Cancel App	ly

Figure 3-142

		PTZ Activation		
Channel 1	(None ) O	Channel 2	(None 🔻	0
Channel 3	(None )	Channel 4	(None 🔻	0
Channel 5	(None ) 0	Channel 6	(None )	0
Channel 7	(None ) 0	Channel 8	(None )	0
Channel 9	(None ) 0	Channel 10	(None )	0
Channel 11	(None ) 0	Channel 12	(None 🔍	0
Channel 13	(None )	Channel 14	(None 🔍	0
Channel 15	None 🕤 🛈	Channel 16	(None 🔍	0
Channel 17	(None ) 0	Channel 18	(None )	0
Channel 19	(None ) 0	Channel 20	(None )	0
Channel 21	(None )	Channel 22	(None 🔍	0
Channel 23	None 🕤 🛈	Channel 24	(None 🔍	0
Channel 25	(None ) 0	Channel 26	(None )	0
Channel 27	(None ) 0	Channel 28	(None )	0
Channel 29	(None ) 0	Channel 30	(None )	0
Channel 31	(None )	Channel 32	(None	0
			ОК	Cancel

Figure 3-143



Figure 3-144

Time Period
Current Date: Sun
Period 1 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 2 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 3 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 4 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 5 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 6 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Сору
🗋 All 👘 Sun 🗋 Mon 🗋 Tue 💭 Wed 💭 Thu 💭 Fri 💭 Sat
Save

Figure 3-145

Please highlight icon local to select the corresponding function. After setting all the setups please click save button, system goes back to the previous menu.

## 3.14.11Abnormality

There are three types: Disk/Network/power fault.

- Disk: Disk error, no disk, no space. See Figure 3-146.
- ♦ Network: Disconnection, IP conflict, MAC conflict. See Figure 3-147.
- Power fault. The interface is shown as in Figure 3-148. This function is for power-redundancy series product. When this function is on, you can remove one power sourcing from the system, it does not affect the normal operation of the device, but system will generate an alarm to alert you.
- Alarm output: Please select alarm activation output port (multiple choices).
- Less than: System can alarm you when the HDD space is less than the threshold you set here (For HDD no space type only).
- Latch: Here you can set corresponding delaying time. The value ranges from 1s-300s. System automatically delays specified seconds in turning off alarm and activated output after external alarm cancelled.
- Show message: system can pop up the message in the local screen to alert you when an alarm occurs.
- Alarm upload: System can upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm centre) if you enabled current function. For disconnection event, IP conflict event and MAC conflict event, this function is null.
- Send email: System can send out email to alert you when an alarm occurs.
- Buzzer: Highlight the icon to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.
- Log: Check the box here, system can record corresponding alarm log.

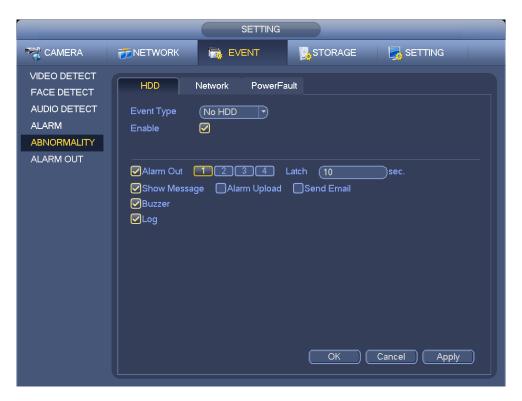


Figure 3-146

	SETTING	
😋 CAMERA	TRETWORK 🙀 EVENT STORAGE SETTING	
VIDEO DETECT FACE DETECT AUDIO DETECT ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	HDD       Network       PowerFault         Event Type       Disconnect       •         Enable       •       •         ✓ Alarm Out       1234       Latch       10       sec.         ✓ Show Message       Send Email       Buzzer       •       Send Email         ● Log       •       •       •       •       •	
	OK Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-147

			SETTING		
		👼 EV	ENT		
VIDEO DETECT FACE DETECT	HDD	Network	PowerFa	ult	
AUDIO DETECT ALARM	Enable				
ABNORMALITY					
ALARM OUT	Alarm Out				ec.
	Ghow Mess	sage		)Send Email	Cancel Apply
				ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-148

# 3.15 Network

## 3.15.1 Network Settings

## 3.15.1.1 TCP/IP

From main menu->Setting->Network->TCP/IP, the interface is shown as in Figure 3-149.

- IP Version: There are two options: IPv4 and IPv6. Right now, system supports these two IP address format and you can access via them.
- Preferred DNS server: DNS server IP address.
- Alternate DNS server: DNS server alternate address.
- Default card: It is to set default network card.
- LAN download: System can process the downloaded data first if you enable this function. The download speed is 1.5X or 2.0X of the normal speed.

## Important

For the IP address of IPv6 version, default gateway, preferred DNS and alternate DNS, the input value shall be 128-digit. It shall not be left in blank.

SETTING							
STAMERA	TRANSPORT TO A SYSTEM						
TCP/IP PORT PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL FTP SNMP	Ethernet Card       IP Address       Net Mode       NIC Member       Edit       Unbond         Ethernet Port1       10.15.6.145       Single NIC       1       1       1       1         Ethernet Port2       192.168.1.106       Single NIC       2       1       1       1         Image: Single NIC       1       Image: Single NIC       2       1						
MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER CLUSTER IP	IP Address: 10.15.6.145       Default Gateway: 10.15.0.1       MTU: 1500         MAC Address: 90:02:a9:b9:fd:a3       Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0       Mode: STATIC         IP Version       IPv4       •         Preferred DNS       10 . 1 . 2 . 80       Alternate DNS       I0 . 1 . 2 . 81         Default Card       Ethernet Port1       •       LAN Download						

Figure 3-149

Click Edit button , you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-150.

- Network mode:
  - Single NIC: eth1/eth2/ eth3/eth4 operate separately. You can use the services such as HTTP, RTP service via eth1/eth2/ eth3/eth4. Usually you need to set one default card (default setup is eth1) to request the auto network service from the device-end such as DHCP, email, FTP and etc. In multiple-address mode, system network status is shown as offline once one card is offline.
  - Network fault-tolerance: In this mode, device uses bond0 to communicate with the external devices. You can focus on one host IP address. At the same time, you need to set one master card. Usually there is only one running card (master card).System can enable alternate card when the master card is malfunction. The system is shown as offline once these two cards are both offline.
  - Load balance: In this mode, device uses bond0 to communicate with the external device. The eth1/eth2/ eth3/eth4 are working now and bearing the network load. Their network load are general the same. The system is shown as offline once all cards are offline.
  - ♦ Note: Different series products have different Ethernet port amount.
- NIC member: You can check the box here to select the bind cards.
  - $\diamond$  This mode is for fault-tolerance or load balance mode only.
  - $\diamond$  The network cards number shall be equal to or more than 2.
  - ♦ The different types of cards such as fiber card or the Ethernet card can not binding together.
- IP Version: There are two options: IPv4 and IPv6. Right now, system supports these two IP address format and you can access via them.

- MAC address: The host in the LAN can get a unique MAC address. It is for you to access in the LAN. It is read-only.
- IP address: Here you can use up/down button (▲▼) or input the corresponding number to input
   IP address. Then you can set the corresponding subnet mask the default gateway.
- Default gateway: Here you can input the default gateway. Please note system needs to check the validity of all IPv6 addresses. The IP address and the default gateway shall be in the same IP section. That is to say, the specified length of the subnet prefix shall have the same string.
- DHCP: It is to auto search IP. When enable DHCP function, you can not modify IP/Subnet mask /Gateway. These values are from DHCP function. If you have not enabled DHCP function, IP/Subnet mask/Gateway display as zero. You need to disable DHCP function to view current IP information. Besides, when PPPoE is operating, you can not modify IP/Subnet mask /Gateway.
- MTU: It is to set MTU value of the network adapter. The value ranges from 1280-7200 bytes. The default setup is 1500 bytes. Please note MTU modification may result in network adapter reboot and network becomes off. That is to say, MTU modification can affect current network service. System may pop up dialog box for you to confirm setup when you want to change MTU setup. Click OK button to confirm current reboot, or you can click Cancel button to terminate current modification. Before the modification, you can check the MTU of the gateway; the MTU of the NVR shall be the same as or is lower than the MTU of the gateway. In this way, you can reduce packets and enhance network transmission efficiency. Right now, the value here is for read-only. The following MTU value is for reference only.

The following MTU value is for reference only.

- 1500: Ethernet information packet max value and it is also the default value. It is the typical setup when there is no PPPoE or VPN. It is the default setup of some router, switch or the network adapter.
- ♦ 1492: Recommend value for PPPoE.
- ♦ 1468: Recommend value for DHCP.

After completing all the setups please click OK button.

#### Tips

Click button K to cancel card binding.

	Edit
Ethernet Card Net Mode NIC Member	Ethernet Port1 ● Single NIC O Fault-tolerance O Load Balance ■Ethernet Port2
IP Version MAC Address IP Address Subnet Mask Default Gateway	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
MTU	(1500
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-150

#### 3.15.1.2 Port

The port setup interface is shown as in Figure 3-151.

- Max connection: system support maximal 128 users. 0 means there is no connection limit.
- TCP port: Default value is 37777.
- UDP port: Default value is 37778.
- HTTP port: Default value is 80.
- HTTPS port: Default value is 443.
- RTSP port: Default value is 554.

Important: System needs to reboot after you changed and saved any setup of the above four ports. Please make sure the port values here do not conflict.

SETTING						
SAMERA		📷 EVENT 🔤 STORAGE 🔄 SYSTEM				
TCP/IP PORT PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL FTP SNMP MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER CLUSTER IP	Max Connection TCP Port UDP Port HTTP Port HTTPS Port POS Port POS Port	128       (1~128)         37777       (1025~65535)         37778       (1025~65535)         80       (1~65535)         443       (1~65535)         554       (1~65535)         38800       (1~65535)         38800       (1~65535)				

Figure 3-151

## 3.15.1.3 PPPoE

PPPoE interface is shown as in Figure 3-152.

Input "PPPoE name" and "PPPoE password" you get from your ISP (Internet service provider).

Click save button, you need to restart to activate your configuration.

After rebooting, NVR will connect to internet automatically. The IP in the PPPoE is the NVR dynamic value. You can access this IP to visit the unit.

SETTING					
STAMERA		Ta EVENT		SYSTEM	
TCP/IP PORT PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL FTP	Enable Username Password IP Address 0				
SNMP MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER CLUSTER IP	Default	ĸ	ОК	Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-152

## 3.15.1.4 DDNS

DDNS setup interface is shown as in Figure 3-153.

You need a PC of fixed IP in the internet and there is the DDNS software running in this PC. In other words, this PC is a DNS (domain name server).

In network DDNS, please select DDNS type and highlight enable item. And then please input your PPPoE name you get from you IPS and server IP (PC with DDNS). Click save button and then reboot system.

Click save button, system prompts for rebooting to get all setup activated.

After rebooting, open IE and input as below:

http: //(DDNS server IP)/(virtual directory name)/webtest.htm

e.g.: http: //10.6.2.85/DVR \_DDNS/webtest.htm.)

Now you can open DDNSServer web search page.



Figure 3-153

Please note DDNS type includes: CN99 DDNS, NO-IP DDNS, Dahua DDNS, Dyndns DDNS and sysdns DDNS. All the DDNS can be valid at the same time, you can select as you requirement.

Private DDNS function shall work with special DDNS server and special Professional Surveillance Software (PSS).

## **Dahua DDNS and Client-end Introduction**

## 1) Background Introduction

Device IP is not fixed if you use ADSL to login the network. The DDNS function allows you to access the DVR via the registered domain name. Besides the general DDNS, the Dahua DDNS works with the device from the manufacturer so that it can add the extension function.

## 2) Function Introduction

The Dahua DDNS client has the same function as other DDNS client end. It realizes the bonding of the domain name and the IP address. Right now, current DDNS server is for our own devices only. You need to refresh the bonding relationship of the domain and the IP regularly. There is no user name, password or the ID registration on the server. At the same time, each device has a default domain name (Generated by MAC address) for your option. You can also use customized valid domain name (has not registered.).

#### 3) Operation

Before you use Dahua DDNS, you need to enable this service and set proper server address, port value and domain name.

- Server address: www.dahuaddns.com
- Port number: 80
- Domain name: There are two modes: Default domain name and customized domain name.

Except default domain name registration, you can also use customized domain name (You can input your

self-defined domain name.) After successful registration, you can use domain name to login installed of the device IP.

• User name: It is optional. You can input your commonly used email address.

## Important

- Do not register frequently. The interval between two registrations shall be more than 60 seconds. Too many registration requests may result in server attack.
- System may take back the domain name that is idle for one year. You can get a notification email before the cancel operation if your email address setup is OK.

## 3.15.1.5 UPnP

The UPNP protocol is to establish a mapping relationship between the LAN and the WAN. Please input the router IP address in the LAN in Figure 3-149. See Figure 3-154.

- UPNP on/off : Turn on or off the UPNP function of the device.
- Status: When the UPNP is offline, it shows as "Unknown". When the UPNP works it shows "Success"
- Router LAN IP: It is the router IP in the LAN.
- WAN IP: It is the router IP in the WAN.
- Port Mapping list: The port mapping list here is the one to one relationship with the router's port mapping setting.
- List:
  - ♦ Service name: Defined by user.
  - ♦ Protocol: Protocol type
  - ♦ Internal port: Port that has been mapped in the router.
  - ♦ External port: Port that has been mapped locally.
- Default: UPNP default port setting is the HTTP, TCP and UDP of the NVR.
- Add to the list: Click it to add the mapping relationship.
- Delete: Click it to remove one mapping item.

Double click one item; you can change the corresponding mapping information. See Figure 3-155.

## Important:

When you are setting the router external port, please use 1024~5000 port. Do not use well-known port 1~255 and the system port 256~1023 to avoid conflict.

For the TCP and UDP, please make sure the internal port and external port are the same to guarantee the proper data transmission.

	SETTING	
	TINETWORK	STORAGE 🛛 🛃 SYSTEM
TCP/IP PORT	C Enable	
PPPoE	Status (Disable)	
DDNS	LAN IP (0.0.0)	
UPnP	WAN IP (0 . 0 . 0 . 0	
IP FILTER	Port Mapping List	
EMAIL	7 Service Name Protocol	Internal Port External Port
FTP	1 HTTP TCP	80 80
SNMP	2 TCP TCP	37777 37777
MULTICAST	3 UDP UDP 4 RTSP UDP	37778 37778 554 554
ALARM CENTER	5 RTSP TCP	554 554
REGISTER	6 SNMP UDP	161 161
	7 HTTPS TCP	443 443
CLUSTER IP		
	( Default )	OK Cancel Apply
		(OK) Cancel Apply

Figure 3-154

	PORT INFO
Service Name Protocol Internal Port External Port	HTTP TCP 80 80
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-155

## 3.15.1.6 IP Filter

IP filter interface is shown as in Figure 3-156. You can add IP in the following list. The list supports max 64 IP addresses. System supports valid address of IPv4 and IPv6. Please note system needs to check the validity of all IPv6 addresses and implement optimization.

After you enabled trusted sites function, only the IP listed below can access current NVR. If you enable blocked sites function, the following listed IP addresses can not access current NVR.

- Enable: Highlight the box here, you can check the trusted site function and blocked sites function. You can not see these two modes if the Enable button is grey.
- Type: You can select trusted site and blacklist from the dropdown list. You can view the IP address on the following column.
- Start address/end address: Select one type from the dropdown list, you can input IP address in the start address and end address. Now you can click Add IP address or Add IP section to add.
  - a) For the newly added IP address, it is in enable status by default. Remove the  $\sqrt{}$  before the item, and then current item is not in the list.
  - b) System max supports 64 items.
  - c) Address column supports IPv4 or IPv6 format. If it is IPv6 address, system can optimize it. For example, system can optimize aa:0000: 00: 00aa: 00aa: 00aa: 00aa: 00aa as aa:: aa: aa: aa: aa: aa: aa: aa.
  - d) System automatically removes space if there is any space before or after the newly added IP address.
  - e) System only checks start address if you add IP address. System check start address and end address if you add IP section and the end address shall be larger than the start address.
  - f) System may check newly added IP address exists or not. System does not add if input IP address does not exist.
- Delete: Click it to remove specified item.
- Edit: Click it to edit start address and end address. See Figure 3-157. System can check the IP address validity after the edit operation and implement IPv6 optimization.
- Default: Click it to restore default setup. In this case, the trusted sites and blocked sites are both null. **Note:**
- If you enabled trusted sites, only the IP in the trusted sites list can access the device.
- If you enabled blocked sites, the IP in the blocked sites can not access the device.
- System supports add MAC address.

SETTING						
STAMERA		Devent 🛃	STORAGE	SYSTE	EM	
TCP/IP PORT	🖌 Enable 🏾 🖢	Trusted Sites O Blocked Site	es			
PPP₀E DDNS	Start Address	End Address		Edit	Del	
UPnP						
IP FILTER						
EMAIL						
FTP						
SNMP						
MULTICAST						
ALARM CENTER						
REGISTER						
CLUSTER IP						
	Add					
	Default		ОК	Cancel	Apply	

Figure 3-156



Figure 3-157

## 3.15.1.7 Email

The email interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-158.

- SMTP server: Please input your email SMTP server IP here.
- Port: Please input corresponding port value here.
- User name: Please input the user name to login the sender email box.
- Password: Please input the corresponding password here.
- Sender: Please input sender email box here.
- Title: Please input email subject here. System support English character and Arabic number. Max 32-digit.
- Receiver: Please input receiver email address here. System max supports 3 email boxes. System automatically filters same addresses if you input one receiver repeatedly.

- SSL enable: System supports SSL encryption box.
- Interval: The send interval ranges from 0 to 3600 seconds. 0 means there is no interval.
- Health email enable: Please check the box here to enable this function. This function allows the system to send out the test email to check the connection is OK or not.
- Interval: Please check the above box to enable this function and then set the corresponding interval.
   System can send out the email regularly as you set here. Click the Test button, you can see the corresponding dialogue box to see the email connection is OK or not.

Please note system will not send out the email immediately when the alarm occurs. When the alarm, motion detection or the abnormity event activates the email, system sends out the email according to the interval you specified here. This function is very useful when there are too many emails activated by the abnormity events, which may result in heavy load for the email server.

SETTING					
	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT				
TCP/IP PORT					
PPPoE DDNS	SMTP Server (MailServer Port (25)(1~65535)				
UPnP IP FILTER	Username Password				
EMAIL	Receiver Sender				
SNMP MULTICAST	Subject (NVR ALERT) Attachment				
ALARM CENTER REGISTER	Interval 120 s Health Enable (60 min.				
CLUSTER IP					
	Default OK Cancel Apply				

Figure 3-158

#### 3.15.1.8 FTP

You need to download or buy FTP service tool (such as Ser-U FTP SERVER) to establish FTP service. Please install Ser-U FTP SERVER first. From "start" -> "program" -> Serv-U FTP Server -> Serv-U Administrator. Now you can set user password and FTP folder. Please note you need to grant write right to FTP upload user. See Figure 3-159.

Serv-U Administrator - << Local Server : File Edit User View Window Help	>>
Setrings     Activity     Settings     Settings     Activity     Settings     Activity     Settings     Activity     Settings     Activity     Settings     Activity     Settings     Settings	Account      General      Dir Access     IP IP Access     If UL/DL Rati      Path     Access     Group     Files     Files     Vite     Access     Group     Files     Files     Vite     Pedete     Directories:     Vite     Create     Surdifiectories:     Vite     Access     Access     Group     Files     Files
<pre>&lt;<local server="">&gt; [System Administrator]</local></pre>	

Figure 3-159

You can use a PC or FTP login tool to test setup is right or not.

For example, you can login user ZHY to <u>FTP://10.10.7.7</u> and then test it can modify or delete folder or not. See Figure 3-160.

۲	To log on to th	is FTP server, type a user name and password.
	FTP server:	10.10.7.7
	<u>U</u> ser name:	
	<u>P</u> assword:	
	After you log	on, you can add this server to your Favorites and return to it easily.
		nymousły

Figure 3-160

System also supports upload multiple NVRs to one FTP server. You can create multiple folders under this FTP.

FTP interface is shown as in Figure 3-161.

Please highlight the icon in front of Enable to activate FTP function.

Here you can input FTP server address, port and remote directory. When remote directory is null, system automatically create folders according to the IP, time and channel.

User name and password is the account information for you to login the FTP.

File length is upload file length. When setup is larger than the actual file length, system will upload the whole file. When setup here is smaller than the actual file length, system only uploads the set length and auto ignore the left section. When interval value is 0, system uploads all corresponding files.

After completed channel and weekday setup, you can set two periods for one each channel.

Click the Test button, you can see the corresponding dialogue box to see the FTP connection is OK or not.

		SETTING		
STAMERA		To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
TCP/IP PORT PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL FTP	Enable Host IP Username Password Remote Directory Image Upload Inter	0 · 0 · val (2	0 · 0 Port (21 ) Anonymous File Length (0 )s	(1~65535) M
SNMP MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER CLUSTER IP	Channel Weekday Time Period 1 Time Period 2 Test	(Tue (00 :00 - 2	Alarm Alarm Alarm Alar O	Motion Continuous
	Default			Cancel Apply

Figure 3-161

## 3.15.1.9 SNMP

SNMP is an abbreviation of Simple Network Management Protocol. It provides the basic network management frame of the network management system. The SNMP widely used in many environments. It is used in many network device, software and system.

You can set in the following interface. See Figure 3-162.

SETTING				
SAMERA	📅 NETWORK 🛛 👼 EVENT 🛛 🛃 STORAGE 🛛 🛃 SYSTEM			
TCP/IP PORT	Enable			
PPPoE	Version 🖌 V1 🖌 V2			
DDNS	SNMP Port (161 (1~65535)			
UPnP	Read Community (public			
IP FILTER	Write Community (private			
EMAIL	Trap Address			
FTP	Trap Port (162) (1~65535)			
SNMP				
MULTICAST				
ALARM CENTER				
REGISTER				
CLUSTER IP				
	Default OK Cancel Apply			



Please enable the SNMP function. Use the corresponding software tool (MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser. You still need two MIB file: BASE-SNMP-MIB, NVR-SNMP-MIB) to connect to the device. You can get the device corresponding configuration information after successfully connection. Please follow the steps listed below to configure.

Please follow the steps listed below to configure.

- In Figure 3-162, check the box to enable the SNMP function. Input the IP address of the PC than is running the software in the Trap address. You can use default setup for the rest items.
- Compile the above mentioned two MIB file via the software MIB Builder.
- Run MG-SOFT MIB Browser to load the file from the previous step to the software.
- Input the device IP you want to manage in the MG-SOFT MIB Browser. Please set the corresponding version for your future reference.
- Open the tree list on the MG-SOFT MIB Browser; you can get the device configuration. Here you can see the device has how many video channels, audio channels, application version and etc.

#### Note

#### Port conflict occurs when SNMP port and Trap port are the same.

#### 3.15.1.10 Multicast

Multicast setup interface is shown as in Figure 3-163.

		SETTING		
		To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
TCP/IP PORT	Enable			
PPPoE	IP Address (239	. 255 . 42 . 42		
DDNS	Port 3666	6 (1025~650	00)	
UPnP				
IP FILTER				
EMAIL				
FTP				
SNMP				
MULTICAST				
ALARM CENTER				
REGISTER				
CLUSTER IP				
	Default		ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-163

Here you can set a multiple cast group. Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

• IP multiple cast group address

-224.0.0.0-239.255.255.255

-"D" address space

- The higher four-bit of the first byte="1110"
- Reserved local multiple cast group address

-224.0.0.0-224.0.0.255

-TTL=1 When sending out telegraph

-For example

- 224.0.0.1 All systems in the sub-net
- 224.0.0.2 All routers in the sub-net
- 224.0.0.4 DVMRP router
- 224.0.0.5 OSPF router
- 224.0.0.13 PIMv2 router
- Administrative scoped addressees

-239.0.0.0-239.255.255.255

-Private address space

- Like the single broadcast address of RFC1918
- Can not be used in Internet transmission
- Used for multiple cast broadcast in limited space.

Except the above mentioned addresses of special meaning, you can use other addresses. For example: Multiple cast IP: 235.8.8.36

Multiple cast PORT: 3666.

After you logged in the Web, the Web can automatically get multiple cast address and add it to the multiple cast groups. You can enable real-time monitor function to view the view. Please note multiple cast function applies to special series only.

#### 3.15.1.11 Alarm Centre

This interface is reserved for you to develop. See Figure 3-164.

	SETTING
STAMERA	📻 NETWORK 🛛 👼 EVENT 🛛 💁 STORAGE 🛛 🛃 SYSTEM
TCP/IP PORT PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL FTP SNMP MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER CLUSTER IP	Protocol Type   Private   Host IP   10   1   (1~65535)   Self-report Time   Everyday     at     08:00
	Default OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-164

## 3.15.1.12 Auto register

This function allows the device to auto register to the proxy you specified. In this way, you can use the client-end to access the NVR and etc via the proxy. Here the proxy has a switch function. In the network service, device supports the server address of IPv4 or domain.

Please follow the steps listed below to use this function.

Please set proxy server address, port, and sub-device name at the device-end. Please enable the auto register function, the device can auto register to the proxy server.

1) The setup interface is shown as in Figure 3-165.

#### Important

Do not input network default port such as TCP port number.

		SETTING		
SAMERA		To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
TCP/IP PORT	✓ Enable			
PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL	Host IP ( Port (	1 0.0.0.0 8000 (1~65 0	535)	
FTP SNMP MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER				
CLUSTER IP				
	Default		ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-165

2) The proxy server software developed from the SDK. Please open the software and input the global setup. Please make sure the auto connection port here is the same as the port you set in the previous step.

3) Now you can add device. Please do not input default port number such as the TCP port in the mapping port number. The device ID here shall be the same with the ID you input in Figure 3-165. Click Add button to complete the setup.

4) Now you can boot up the proxy server. When you see the network status is Y, it means your registration is OK. You can view the proxy server when the device is online.

#### Important

The server IP address can also be domain. But you need to register a domain name before you run proxy device server.

#### 3.15.1.13 Cluster IP

About Cluster service: when master device is malfunction, the slave device can use the master device configuration and virtual IP address to replace the work (monitor or record) accordingly. When you use the virtual IP to access the device, he can still view the real-time video and there is no risk of record loss. Once the master device becomes properly, the slave can still work until you use the WEB to fix manually. During the whole process (the master device is working properly->master device is malfunction->master device becomes work properly again), you can use this virtual IP to access the device all the time. It is for you to set IP address, subnet mask, gateway and etc of the Switch. See Figure 3-166. Please check the box to enable this function and then input corresponding IP address, subnet mask, default gateway. Click OK button to complete the setup. The virtual IP here is for the master device.

#### Note

The IP in the TCP/IP interface is for cluster internal control (It is mainly for the mater device and slave device internal interactive). The virtual IP you set here is for cluster external control (It is for external network connection).

	SETTING
😋 CAMERA	📻 NETWORK 🛛 👼 EVENT 🛛 💁 STORAGE 🛛 🛃 SYSTEM
TCP/IP PORT PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL FTP SNMP MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER CLUSTER IP	IP Address       0 . 0 . 0 . 0         Subnet Mask       0 . 0 . 0 . 0         Default Gateway       0 . 0 . 0 . 0
	Default OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-166

## 3.15.2 Network Test

In this interface, you can see network test and network load information.

3.15.2.1 Network Test

From main menu->Info-Network->Test, the network test interface is shown as in Figure 3-167.

- Destination IP: Please input valid IPV4 address and domain name.
- Test: Click it to test the connection with the destination IP address. The test results can display average delay and packet loss rate and you can also view the network status as OK, bad, no connection and etc.
- Network Sniffer backup: Please insert USB2.0 device and click the Refresh button, you can view the device on the following column. You can use the dropdown list to select peripheral device. Click Browse button to select the snap path. The steps here are same as preview backup operation.

You can view all connected network adapter names (including Ethernet, PPPoE, WIFI, and 3G), you can

click the button on the right panel to begin Sniffer. Click the grey stop button to stop. Please note system can not Sniffer several network adapters at the same time.

After Sniffer began, you can exit to implement corresponding network operation such as login WEB,

monitor. Please go back to Sniffer interface to click

specified path. The file is named after "Network adapter name+time". You can use software such as Wireshark to open the packets on the PC for the professional engineer to solve complicated problems.

		INFO		
SYSTEM	📆 EVENT	NETWORK	🚺 LOG	
SYSTEM ONLINE USERS LOAD TEST	TEST Destination IP ( Test Result Network Sniffer I Device Name ( Address ( Name	Packet Backup sdc1(USB DISK)		Test Browse Sniffer Packet Backup

Figure 3-167

#### 3.15.2.2 Network Load

From main menu->Info->Network->Load, network load is shown as in Figure 3-168. Here you can view the follow statistics of the device network adapter.

Here you can view information of all connected network adapters. The connection status is shown as offline if connection is disconnected. Click one network adapter, you can view the flow statistics such as send rate and receive rate at the top panel



Figure 3-168

# 3.16 HDD Setup

Here you can view HDD information such as type, status, total capacity, record time and etc. The operation includes format, resume from error, change HDD property (Read write, Read-only). Here you can also set alarm and HDD storage position.

### 3.16.1 Format

a) From Main menu->Setting->Storage->HDD Manager, you can go to HDD management interface. See Figure 3-169.

	_	SETTING		
SAMERA	<b>TWORK</b>	To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD ADVANCE ISCSI RAID HDD DETECT	Name sda sdd sde sdc	Physical Position main board-1 main board-5 main board-6 main board-10	Type HDD G Read/W ▼ 1 Read/W ▼ 1 Read/W ▼ 1 Read/W ▼ 1	roup Status Free S Normal 1.8 Normal 930.4 Normal 1.8 Normal 930.4
	Format		(ОК) (	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-169

b)Select a HDD and then select format from the dropdown list. Click Execute button.

c) Click OK button to complete the setup. You can see system needs to restart to activate current setup.

### 3.16.2 HDD Information

From Main menu->Info ->System->HDD, here is to list hard disk type, total space, free space, and status. See Figure 3-170.

 $\circ$  means current HDD is normal.. - means there is no HDD.

If disk is damaged, system shows as "?". Please remove the broken hard disk before you add a new one.



Figure 3-170

In Figure 3-170, click one HDD item, the S.M.A.R.T interface is shown as in Figure 3-171.

Port	5					
Modle	ST2000VX000-1CU164					
Serial No.	W1E54HJW					
Status	Error					
Describe:						
Smart ID	Attribute	Threshold	d Value	Worst	Status	
1	Read Error Rate	6	120	99	OK	
3	Spin Up Time	0	97	96	OK	
4	Start/Stop Count	20	100	100	OK	
5	Reallocated Sector Count	10	100	100	OK	
7	Seek Error Rate	30	59	55	OK	
9	Power On Hours Count	0	100	100	OK	
10	Spin-up Retry Count	97	100	100	OK	
12	Power On/Off Count	20	100	100	OK	
184	Unkown Attribute	99	100	100	OK	
187	Reported Uncorrect	0	100	100	OK	
188	Unkown Attribute	0	100	100	OK	
189	High Fly Writes	0	96	96	OK	
190	Airflow Temperature Cel	45	61	43	Error	
191	G-Sense Error Rate	0	100	100	OK	
192	Power-Off Retract Cycle	0	100	100	OK	
102	Lead/Unlead Cuale Course	^	100	100		

Figure 3-171

Parameter	Function
SATA	1 here means there is 1 HDD.
	For different series product, the max HDD amount may vary,
	When HDD is working properly, system is shown as O "_" means there is no HDD.
SN	You can view the HDD amount the device connected to;
	* means the second HDD is current working HDD.
Туре	The corresponding HDD property.
Total space	The HDD total capacity.
Free space	The HDD free capacity.
Status	HDD can work properly or not.
Bad track	Display there is bad track or not.
Page up	Click it to view previous page.
Page down	Click it to view the next page.
View recording time	Click it to view HDD record information (file start time and end time).
View HDD type and capability	Click it to view HDD property, status and etc,

### 3.16.3 Advanced

From Main menu->Setting->Storage->Advanced, It is to set HDD group, and HDD group setup for main stream, sub stream and snapshot operation

Click main stream/sub stream/snapshot button to set corresponding HDD group information. See Figure 3-172 through Figure 3-174.

SYSTEM	
SCHEDULE     Main Stream     Sub Stream     Snapshot       HDD MANAGE     Set All Channels     -     All	
ADVANCE CH HDD Group CH HDD Group CH HDD Group CH HDD Group	
RAID     1     2     3     4     7       HDD DETECT     I     Image: State of the sta	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	
$17  \boxed{} 18  \boxed{} 19  \boxed{} 20  \boxed{} 2$	
$25  \boxed{}  26  \boxed{}  27  \boxed{}  28  \boxed{}$	
OK Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-172

	SETTING
🥰 CAMERA	TRACE EVENT
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE	Main Stream Snapshot
RECORD	Set All Channels - All
ADVANCE ISCSI	CH HDD Group CH HDD Group CH HDD Group CH HDD Group
RAID	
HDD DETECT	
	9 - 10 - 11 - 12 - 9
	13 - 14 - 15 - 16 - 7
	21 - 22 - 23 - 24 - 9
	25 - 26 - 27 - 28 - 2
	29 - 30 - 31 - 32 - 9
	OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-173

	D EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
CH HDD Grou	ир CH HDD Group CH	HDD Group CH	HDD Group
1 .	2 3	- 7 4	
5 -	▶ 6 · · ▶ 7		
21 -		· · 24	
25 -	• 26 · • 27	- 💽 28	
29 -	• 30 · • 31	- 💎 32	
		ОК (	Cancel Apply
	Main Stream     S       Set All Channels       CH     HDD Grou       1     -       5     -       9     -       13     -       17     -       21     -       25     -	Main Stream       Sub Stream       Snapshot         Set All Channels       •       •       •         CH       HDD Group       CH       HDD Group       CH         1       •       •       •       •       •         1       •       •       •       •       •       •         1       •       •       •       •       •       •       •         1       •       •       •       •       •       •       •       •         1       •       •       •       •       •       •       •       •       •         1       •	Main Stream       Sub Stream       Snapshot         Set All Channels       -       All         CH       HDD Group CH       HDD Group CH       HDD Group CH         1       -       2       -       3       -       4         5       -       6       -       7       -       8       9       -       10       -       11       -       12         13       -       14       -       15       -       16         17       -       18       -       19       -       20         21       -       26       -       27       -       28         29       -       30       -       31       -       32

Figure 3-174

3.16.4 ISCSI iSCSI function is for some series product only.

You can set the network mapping HDD so that device can storage audio/video on the network HDD. From Main menu->Setting->Storage->ISCSI, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-175.

- Server IP address: It is to input ISCSI server IP address.
- Port: It is to input ISCSI server port value. The default setup is 3260.
- User name/password: It is to input ISCSI server user name and password. Check the Anonymous button if it supports anonymous login.
- Set path: You can click the Set path button to select the remote storage path. Please note each path here stands for one ISCSI share disk. The path has been generated when it is created at the server.
- Add: After you input the above information, click add button to add the new information to the list.

	SETTING
STAMERA	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD ADVANCE ISCSI RAID HDD DETECT	Type     ISCSI       Host IP     0 . 0 . 0     Port 3260       Remote Storage Point     Storage Path Setting       User     Password     Anonymous       Add     Del     Modify
	SN Status Host IP Port User Remote Storage Point

Figure 3-175

Click Ok button to complete the setup.

#### Tips

Click the modify/delete button to change or remove the ISCSI disk.

Now, from the main menu->setting->Storage-> HDD manage, you can see the corresponding interface.

#### 3.16.5 RAID

#### Important

Please make sure your purchased product support the RAID function, otherwise you can not see the following interface.

Right now, RAID supports Raid0, Raid1, Raid5, Raid6, and Raid10. Local hotspare supports Raid1, Raid5, Raid6, and Raid10.

### 3.16.5.1 RAID Config

From Main menu->Setting->Storage->RAID->RAID Config, it is for you to manage RAID HDD. It can display RAID name, type, free space, total space, status and etc. Here you can add/delete RAID HDD. Click Add button to select RAID type and then select HDDs, click OK button to add. See Figure 3-176.

	SETTING
SAMERA	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD	RAID     RAID Info     Hotspare Disk       Location     Host     Type     RAID0     Type
ADVANCE ISCSI RAID HDD DETECT	0     Name     Capacity     Type     Member HDD

Figure 3-176

### 3.16.5.2 RAID Info

From Main menu->Setting->Storage->RAID->RAID info, it is to display RAID name, space, type, member HDD, hotspare HDD, status and etc. Here you can delete RAID. See Figure 3-177.

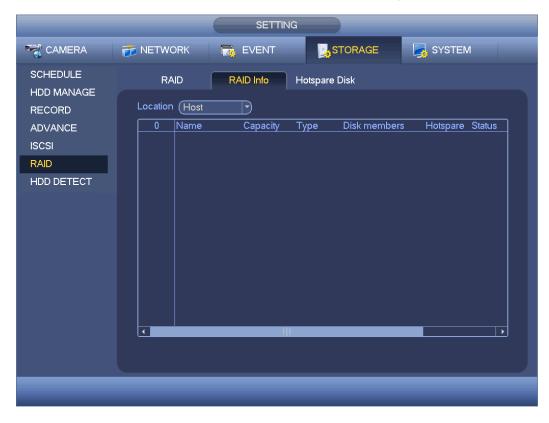


Figure 3-177

### 3.16.5.3 Hotspare Disks

From Main menu->Setting->Storage->RAID->Hotspare HDD, you can add the hotspare HDD. See Figure 3-178. The type includes two options:

- Global: It is global hotspare disk. When any RAID becomes degrading, it can replace and build the RAID.
- Local: It is local hotspare disk. When the specified RAID becomes degrading, it can replace and build the RAID.

Select a hot spare device and then click Delete button. Click Apply button to delete.



Figure 3-178

### 3.16.6 HDD Detect

The HDD detect function is to detect HDD current status so that you can clearly understand the HDD performance and replace the malfunction HDD.

There are two detect types:

- Quick detect: It is to detect the storaged files on the HDD. You can use format function to repair the bad track. System can not detect the bad track if there is no record on the HDD.
- Global detect: It detects the whole HDD. The process may take a long time and may affect the HDD that is saving the record. If it detects the bad track, it may result from the damaged HDD.

### 3.16.6.1 Manual Detect

The manual detect interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-179.

Please select detect type and HDD. Click start detect to begin. You can view the corresponding detect information.

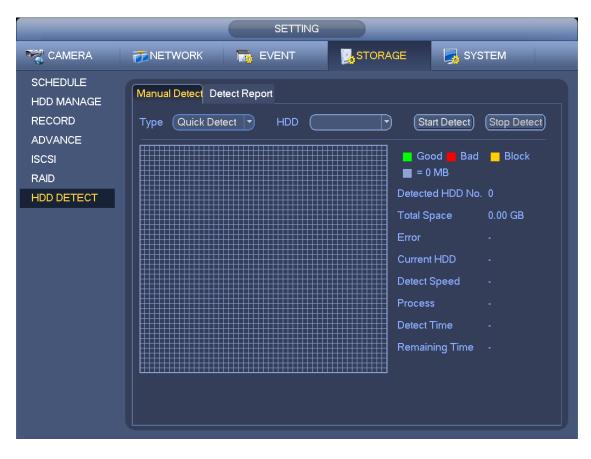


Figure 3-179

### 3.16.6.2 Detect Report

After the detect operation, you can go to the detect report to view corresponding information. The detect report interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-180.

		SETTIN	G			
	<b>T</b> NETWORK	D EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTE	EM	
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE	Manual Detect De	etect Report				
RECORD ADVANCE ISCSI RAID HDD DETECT	1 HDD Port 1 2	No. Detect Type Quick Detect	Start Time 2015-02-02 15:37:58	Capacity 232.89 GB	Error 0	View

Figure 3-180

Click View, you can see the detailed information such as detect result, backup and S.M.A.R.T.

# 3.17 Basic Setups

Set NVR basic setup, device setup and other setups.

### 3.17.1 Device Setup

From Main menu->Setting->System->General->General, you can go to the general interface. See Figure 3-181.

- Pack duration: Here is for you to specify record duration. The value ranges from 0 to 120 minutes. Default value is 60 minutes.
- Device ID: Please input a corresponding device name here.
- Device No: When you are using one remote control (not included in the accessory bag) to control several NVRs, you can give a name to each NVR for your management.
- Language: System supports various languages: Chinese (simplified), Chinese (Traditional), English, Italian, Japanese, French, Spanish (All languages listed here are optional. Slight difference maybe found in various series.)
- Video standard: There are two formats: NTSC and PAL.
- HDD full: Here is for you to select working mode when hard disk is full. There are two options: stop
  recording or rewrite. If current working HDD is overwritten or the current HDD is full while the next
  HDD is no empty, then system stops recording, If the current HDD is full and then next HDD is not
  empty, then system overwrites the previous files.
- Pack duration: Here is for you to specify record duration. The value ranges from 1 to 120 minutes. Default value is 60 minutes.

- Realtime play: It is to set playback time you can view in the preview interface. The value ranges from 5 to 60 minutes.
- Auto logout: Here is for you to set auto logout interval once login user remains inactive for a specified time. Value ranges from 0 to 60 minutes.
- Navigation bar: Check the box here, system displays the navigation bar on the interface.
- IPC Time Sync: You can input an interval here to synchronize the NVR time and IPC time.
- Startup wizard: Once you check the box here, system will go to the startup wizard directly when the system restarts the next time. Otherwise, it will go to the login interface.
- Mouse property: You can set double click speed via dragging the slide bard. You can Click Default button to restore default setup.

	SETTING
🥰 CAMERA	TRACE SYSTEM
GENERAL DISPLAY	General Date&Time Holiday
POS	Device Name NVR
ACCOUNT	Device No. 8
AUTO MAINTAIN	Language ENGLISH 🔻
IMP/EXP	HDD Full Overwrite
DEFAULT	Pack Duration 60 min.
UPGRADE	Realtime Play 5 min.
	Auto Logout 10 min.
	PC Time Sync 24
	Navigation Bar Startup Wizard
	Default (OK) (Cancel ) (Apply

Figure 3-181

#### 3.17.2 Date and Time

From Main menu->Setting->System->General->Date and time, you can go to the general interface. See Figure 3-182.

- System time: Here is for you to set system time
- Date format: There are three types: YYYYY-MM-DD: MM-DD-YYYYY or DD-MM-YYYY.
- Date separator: There are three denotations to separate date: dot, beeline and solidus.
- DST: Here you can set DST time and date by week or by date. Please enable DST function and then select setup mode. Please input start time and end time and click Save button.
- Time format: There are two types: 24-hour mode or 12-hour mode.
- NTP: It is to set NTP server, port and interval.

#### Note:

Since system time is very important, do not modify time casually unless there is a must! Before your time modification, please stop record operation first! After completing all the setups please click save button, system goes back to the previous menu.

	SETTING
STAMERA	TORAGE
GENERAL DISPLAY	General Date&Time Holiday
POS ACCOUNT	Date Format (YYYY MM DD ) Time Format (24-HOUR ) Date Separator (
AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP	System Time 2015 - 07 - 07 11 : 26 : 21 GMT+08:00 Save
DEFAULT UPGRADE	□ DST DST Type ○ Week ● Date           Start Time         00 2000 - 01 - 01 00 : 00
	End Time (2000 - 01 - 01 00 : 00
	Server (time.windows.com) (Manual Update) Port (123) (1~65535)
	Interval 60 min.
	Default OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-182

### 3.17.3 Holiday

From Main menu->Setting->System->General->Holiday, holiday setup interface is shown as in Figure 3-183. Click Add new holiday button, you can input new holiday information. See Figure 3-184. Here you can set holiday name, repeat mode and start/end time.

	SETTING
CAMERA	😿 NETWORK 📷 EVENT 📴 STORAGE 📑 SYSTEM
GENERAL DISPLAY	General Date&Time Holiday
POS ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	O Status Holiday Name Date
	Default OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-183



Figure 3-184

# 3.18 POS

Connect the NVR to the POS, it can receive the POS information and overlay on the corresponding record.

### Note

POS info overlay and playback function is for 1-window only.

From main menu->Setting->System->POS, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-185.

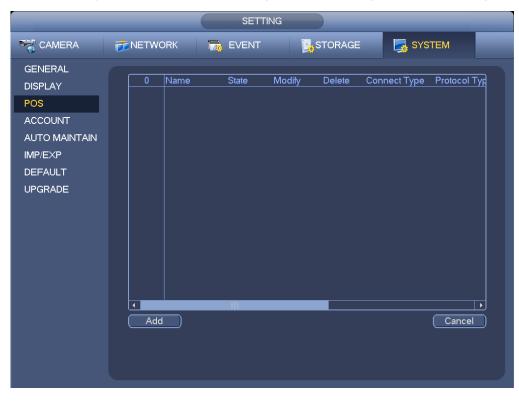


Figure 3-185

Click Add, you can see the following dialogue box. See Figure 3-186.

	Config
Enable 🔲	
Name	pos
Connect Type	
Protocol Type	POS
Transaction Start	
Transaction End	
Line Delimiter	
Ignore String	
	Case Sensitive
NetWork Overtime	9 (30 (5s-900s)
(CHANNEL SET)	
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-186

Check the box to enable POS function, Click Set button; you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-187.



Figure 3-187

Set source IP and destination IP, and then click OK. System goes back to Figure 3-186.

- Source IP: POS device IP address. •
- Destination IP: NVR IP address.

In Figure 3-186, click Channel Set button, select the channel you want to overlay POS information. Click OK button to complete the setup.

Tips



Click it to delete POS setup.

Click it to change setup information.

# 3.19 Audio Broadcast

This function allows you to broadcast to the camera, or you can use several channels to establish a broadcast group.

From main menu->Setting->System->Voice, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-188.

GENERAL				SE	ETTING			
0 Crayin Nama Mana	ST CAMERA	👘 NE	ETWORK		T	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT	A		up Name Memo		Modify	Delete	

Figure 3-188

Click Add button, you can add see the following interface. See Figure 3-189.

Please input a group name and select one or more channel(s).

Click Save button to complete the setup.

Tips

In Figure 3-188., click *lock* to change broadcast setup, click *to* delete broadcast setup.

		(	Add	Group				
Group Name		$\supset$						
Channel(								
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	<b>4</b> 0	
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	
57	58	59	□ 60 ◀ 1/2	□ 61 : ►	62	63	64	
[								
			Save	Canc	el )			

Figure 3-189

After the setup, you can go to the preview interface, click of the navigation bar; you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-190.

Check the box to select a group name and then click you can realize audio broadcast function.

			Voice Broudeust
1	Group Name	Memo	
1	overseas	Channel 2 3	

Figure 3-190

## 3.20 Device Maintenance and Manager

### 3.20.1 System Info

3.20.1.1 Version

From main menu->Info->System->Version, you can go to version interface.

Here is for you to view some version information. See Figure 3-191. Please note the following figure for reference only.

- Model
- Channel
- Alarm in
- Alarm out
- System version
- Build Date
- Web
- SN
- ONVIF version

		INFO			
SYSTEM	📆 EVENT		2	LOG	
HDD RECORD BPS DEVICE STATUS VERSION	Record Channel Alarm In Alarm Out System Version Build Date Web	16 8 3.210.0002.0 2016-03-16 3.2.3.64883 1234567890abcde			

Figure 3-191

3.20.1.2 BPS

From main menu->Info->System->BPS, here is for you to view current video bit rate (kb/s) and resolution. See Figure 3-192.

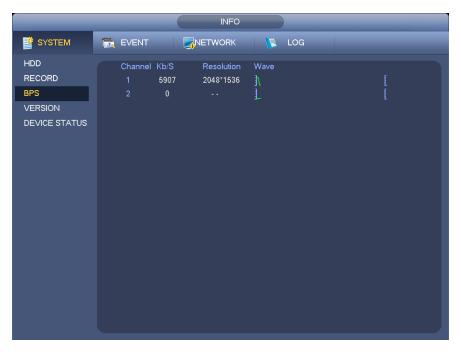


Figure 3-192

#### 3.20.1.3 Device Status

From main menu->Info->System->Device status, here is for you to view device current status. See Figure 3-194. The red highlighted fan means current fan is malfunction.

		INFO		
SYSTEM	📆 EVENT		LOG	
HDD				
RECORD	Fan Speed			
BPS	📀 0	2903	2890	
DEVICE STATUS VERSION	ی ک			
	CPU	CPU Temperature	Memory	
		Normal		
		42		
	13%		29%	
	Power 🧲			

Figure 3-193

#### 3.20.1.4 Online User

From main menu->Info->System->Online user, here is for you manage online users connected to your NVR. See Figure 3-194.

You can click button is to disconnect or block one user if you have proper system right.

System detects there is any newly added or deleted user in each five seconds and refresh the list

#### automatically.



Figure 3-194

3.20.1.5 Remote Device Information

3.20.1.5.1 Alarm Status

From main menu->Info->Event->alarm status, here you can view the channel status of the remote device, connection log and etc. See Figure 3-195.



Figure 3-195

#### 3.20.1.5.2 Analytics

It is to display channel video diagnosis results. You can view histogram and a list to view the occurred times in the specified period.

From main menu->Info->Event->Analytics, you can go to the following interface.

Input start time, end time, select a channel and then click Search button. You can see the following interface. See Figure 3-196.

#### Tips

Click the name at the bottom of the histogram or select type from the dropdown list; you can filter the displayed type.



Figure 3-196

### 3.20.1.5.3 People Counting

It is to search and view the people counting results of each channel. System can export people counting report. The export file extension name is .bmp.

From main menu->Info->Event->People Counting, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-197. Channel: Please select a channel from the dropdown list.

- Type: Please select report type from the dropdown list. It includes daily report/monthly report/annual report. You can click to select histogram or polygon chart.
- Start time/end time: Input start time and end time of the people counting.
- Enter: Check to search enter amount.
- Exit: Check the box to search exit amount.
- Display No.: Check the box, system can display enter and exit people amount in the report.

	INFO
SYSTEM	🔂 EVENT 🔀 NETWORK 🕦 LOG
ALARM STATUS VIDEO ANALYT PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP	Channel 9 Type Daily Report T *Daily report max has 24 hours. Start Time 2016 - 04 - 05 00 End Time 2016 - 04 - 06 00 Search
	People Counting Statistics Chart Histogram/ Polygon  People No. People No.

Figure 3-197

3.20.1.5.4 Heat Map

It is to search and view the heat map of each channel.

From main menu->Info->Event->Heat Map, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-198.

Select a channel, input start time and end time. Please note the report search period shall be within one month.

Click Search button, you can view the heat map report.

	INFO
SYSTEM	🔂 EVENT SNETWORK 🚺 LOG
ALARM STATUS VIDEO ANALYT PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP	Channel 1 Start Time 2016 - 04 - 01 00 End Time 2016 - 04 - 06 00 *The report search period shall be within one month. Search
	HEAT MAP
	ևուր

Figure 3-198

3.20.1.6 Remote

3.20.1.6.1 Device Status

From main menu->Setting->Remote->Status, here you can view the IPC status of the corresponding channel such as motion detect, video loss, tampering, alarm and etc. See Figure 3-199.

- IPC status: Front-end does not support. Front-end supports.
- Connection status:
   Connection succeeded.
   Connection failed.
- Refresh: Click it to get latest front-end channel status.

	SETTING
	TENETWORK THE EVENT STORAGE SETTING
REMOTE IMAGE	Remote Status Firmware Upgrade
ENCODE CAM NAME	Channel Status IP Address Video Detect IPC External Alarm Camera Nar 1 0.15.6.99 IPC
	Refresh

Figure 3-199

3.20.1.6.2 Firmware

From main menu->Setting->Remote->Firmware, it is to view channel, IP address, manufacturer, type, system version, SN, video input, audio input, external alarm and etc. See Figure 3-200.



Figure 3-200

### 3.20.2 Log

From Main menu->Info->Log, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-201.

Start time/end time: Pleased select start time and end time, then click search button. You can view
the log files in a list. System max displays 100 logs in one page. It can save 500,000 logs on the HDD,
and 16384 logs on the system. System max supports 500,000+16384 logs if there is a HDD. System
max supports 16384 logs if there is no HDD. Please use page up/down button on the interface or the
front panel to view more.

#### Tips

Double click a log item to view its detailed information. See Figure 3-202.

Click PgUp/PgDn to view more logs.

	INFO
SYSTEM	
LOG	Start Time       2014 - 06 - 20       00 : 00 : 00       00         End Time       2014 - 06 - 21       00 : 00 : 00       00         Type       Al       Search         100       Record Time       Event       Play       Petails         17       2014 - 06 - 20       16:30:55       User logged in <10.15.5.219>

Figure 3-201

	Detailed Information	
Log Time Log Type	2014-06-20 16:30:46 User Management>User logged out.	
IP Address User	10.15.5.219 admin	
Previous Nex	x	ОК

Figure 3-202

### 3.20.3 Account

From main menu->Setting->System->Account, here is for you to implement account management. See Figure 3-203. Here you can:

- Add new user
- Modify user
- Add group
- Modify group
- Modify password.

For account management please note:

- For the user account name and the user group, the string max length is 6-byte. The backspace in front of or at the back of the string is invalid. There can be backspace in the middle. The string includes the valid character, letter, number, underline, subtraction sign, and dot.
- The default user amount is 64 and the default group amount is 20. System account adopts two-level management: group and user. No limit to group or user amount.
- For group or user management, there are two levels: admin and user.
- The user name and group name can consist of eight bytes. One name can only be used once. There are four default users: admin/888888/666666 and hidden user "default". Except user 6666, other users have administrator right.
- Hidden user "default" is for system interior use only and can not be deleted. When there is no login user, hidden user "default" automatically login. You can set some rights such as monitor for this user so that you can view some channel view without login.
- One user should belong to one group. User right can not exceed group right.
- About reusable function: this function allows multiple users use the same account to login.

After all the setups please click save button, system goes back to the previous menu.

	SETTING
R CAMERA	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT
GENERAL DISPLAY	User Group Secure Qu
PTZ	3 Username Group Name Modify Delete Memo
POS	1 888888 admin / X 888888 admin 's account
BROADCAST	2 admin admin / X admin 's account 3 default user / X default account
ACCOUNT	
AUTO MAINTAIN	
IMP/EXP	
DEFAULT	
UPGRADE	
	(Add User)



3.20.3.1.1 Add User

Click modify user button *line Figure 3-203*, the interface is shown as in Figure 3-204.

Please input the user name, password, select the group it belongs to from the dropdown list.

Then you can check the corresponding rights for current user.

For convenient user management, usually we recommend the general user right is lower than the admin account.

- Username: admin. Password: admin. (administrator, local and network)
- Username: 888888. Password: 888888. (administrator, local only)
- **Username**: default. **Password**: default (hidden user). Hidden user "default" is for system interior use only and can not be deleted. When there is no login user, hidden user "default" automatically login. You can set some rights such as monitor for this user so that you can view some channels without login.

	Add	User
User Name Password Memo Group admin Period Set Authority		Confirm Password
	back Monitor          SYSTEM         INFO         STORAGE         CLEAR LOG	<ul> <li>✓ DISCONNECT USER ✓ DEFAULT&amp;UPGRADE</li> <li>✓ MANUAL CONTROL ✓ BACKUP</li> <li>✓ EVENT ✓ NETWORK</li> <li>✓ SHUTDOWN</li> </ul>
		Save Cancel

#### Figure 3-204

When you create a new user, you can input the corresponding MAC address of current user. If you leave this item in blank, any MAC address user can share this user account to login. Please note system needs to check the validity of MAC. Only the 12-digit 0-f format address can pass the validity verification. System only saves small character even you input capitalized one. You can see the corresponding prompt if there is any illegal input.

Click the Set button after the period, you can set valid period to use current account. See Figure 3-205.





Click Set button, you can set six periods in one day. See Figure 3-206. Check the box after the period, you can enable current setup.

Period
Current Date: Sunday
Period 1 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00 )
Period 2 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00)
Period 3 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00)
Period 4 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00)
Period 5 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00)
Period 6 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Copy
🔲 All 🛃 Sunday 🗋 Monday 🗋 Tuesday 🗋 Wednesday 🗋 Thursday 💭 Friday 💭 Saturday
ОК

Figure 3-206



Click //, you can go to the following interface to change user information. See Figure 3-207.

For admin, 888888, and default (hidden user), you can not change period setup.

		Jser
Username (888888	•	
Modify Password 🔲 Old Pa	assword (	Username (888888
New Password (		Group (admin
Confirm Password		Memo (888888 admin 's account
Authority		
System Playback	Monitor	
II AII		
PTZ		
		🗹 NETWORK SETUP 🗹 CAMERA
CLEAR LOG	SHUT DOWN	
Save Cancel		

#### Figure 3-207

#### 3.20.3.1.3 Change Password

In Figure 3-207, check the Modify password box, you can change password. Please input old password, and then input new password twice to confirm.

The password can contain 32-byte and the space at the begin or at the end of the password are null. It can contain in the middle of the password. For the user of account right, it can change the password of other users.

#### 3.20.3.1.4 Add/Modify Group

In Figure 3-203, click Group button, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-208.

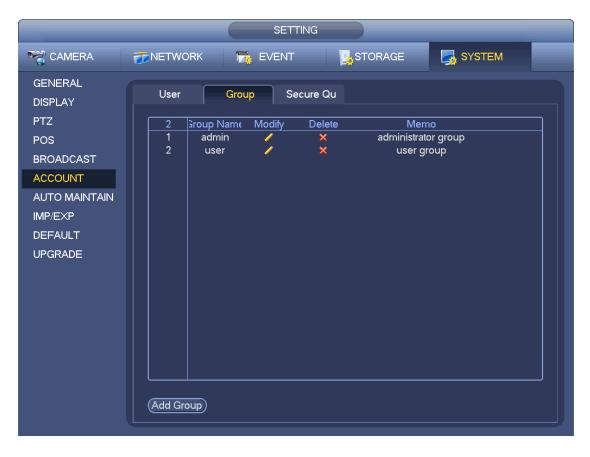


Figure 3-208

Click add group button in Figure 3-208, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-209.

Here you can input group name and then input some memo information if necessary.

There are total 98 rights such as control panel, shut down, real-time monitor, playback, record, record file backup, PTZ, user account, system information view, alarm input/output setup, system setup, log view, clear log, upgrade system, control device and etc.

				Add Group
I	Group Name ( Memo () Authority			
	System	Playback	Monitor	
	AII ACCOU PTZ STORA CLEAR	AGE	<ul> <li>SYSTEM</li> <li>INFO</li> <li>EVENT</li> <li>SHUT DOWN</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>DISCONNECT USER</li> <li>DEFAULT&amp;UPGRADE</li> <li>MANUAL CONTROL</li> <li>BACKUP</li> <li>NETWORK SETUP</li> <li>CAMERA</li> </ul>
	Save C	ancel		

Figure 3-209

3.20.3.1.5 Security Question

#### Note

This function is for administrator only.

The security question is shown as below. See Figure 3-210.

Here you can change security questions. You can select from the dropdown list or input customized questions. Click Set button, you can save current setup. You can correctly answer the security questions to reset password of admin account.

#### Tips

Input proper answer and then click Delete button, you can reset security password.

	SETTING
SAMERA	TORAGE
GENERAL DISPLAY	User Group Secure Qu
PTZ POS	Please set a security question so that you can find the password of (admin) again.
BROADCAST	Question 1 (What's your favorite pet?
ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT	Answer
	Question 2 (What's your first car model?
UPGRADE	Answer
	Set Delete

Figure 3-210

### 3.20.4 Update

From Mani menu->Setting->Info->Update, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-211.

- a) Insert USB device that contain the upgrade file.
- b) Click Start button and then select the .bin file.
- c) You can see the corresponding dialogue box after the update process is complete.



Figure 3-211

### 3.20.5 Default

You can restore factory default setup to fix some problems when the device is running slowly. Configuration error occurred.

From Main menu->Setting->System->Default, you can go to the default interface. See Figure 3-212.

Click default icon, system pops up a dialogue box. You can highlight 📕 to restore factory default setup.

- All
- Camera
- Network
- Event
- Storage
- System

Please highlight icon 🔳 to select the corresponding function.

Click factory reset button, you can restore factory default setup.

After all the setups please click OK button, system goes back to the previous menu.

#### Warning!

After you use default function, some your customized setup may lose forever! Please think twice before you begin the operation!



Figure 3-212

### 3.20.6 Auto Maintain

From Main menu->Setting->System->Auto maintain, here you can set auto-reboot time and auto-delete old files setup. You can set to delete the files for the specified days. See Figure 3-213.

You can select proper setup from dropdown list.

After all the setups please click save button, system goes back to the previous menu.

	SETTING
🥰 CAMERA	👼 NETWORK 📷 EVENT 📴 STORAGE 🛃 SYSTEM
GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST	Auto Reboot
ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP	Customized
DEFAULT UPGRADE	
	OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-213

### 3.20.7 Logout /Shutdown/Restart

From Main menu->Operation->Shutdown, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-214.

- Shutdown: System shuts down and turns off power.
- Logout: Log out menu. You need to input password when you login the next time.
- Restart: Reboot device.

If you shut down the device, there is a process bar for your reference, system waits for 3 seconds and then shut down (You can not cancel).

Please note, sometimes you need to input the proper password to shut down the device.



Figure 3-214

# 4 Web Operation

# 4.1 General Introduction

The device web provides channel monitor menu tree, search, alarm setup, system setup, PTZ control and monitor window and etc.

### 4.1.1 Preparation

Before log in, please make sure:

- PC and NVR connection is OK.
- You have set PC IP address, NVR IP address, subnet mask and gateway. (Please set the IP address of the same section for the PC and NVR. Please input corresponding gateway and subnet mask if there are routers.) This series product max supports 4 network adapters. The default setup is eth1:192.168.1.108, eth2: 192.168.1.106, eth3:192.168.1.105 and eth4:192.168.1.104.
- Use order ping \*\*\*.\*\*\*.\*\*\*(NVR IP address) to check connection is OK or not.

### 4.1.2 Log in

Open the IE and then input the NVR IP address in the address column.

For example, if your NVR IP address is 192.168.1.108, then please input http:// 192.168.1.108 in IE address column. See Figure 4-1.

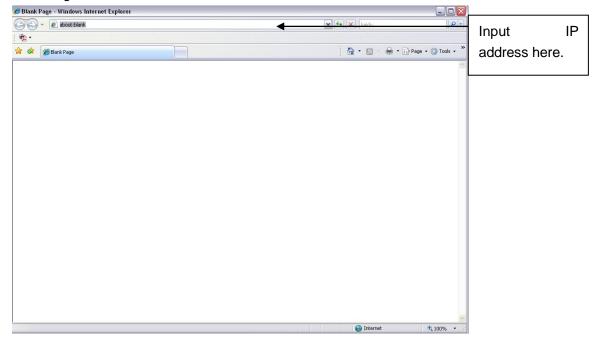


Figure 4-1

System pops up warning information to ask you whether install webrec.cab control or not. Please click yes button.

If you can't download the ActiveX file, please modify your settings as follows. See Figure 4-2.

Internet Options	Security Settings - Internet Zone
General Security Privacy Content Connections Programs Advanced	Settings
Select a zone to view or change security settings.	Disable     Enable
	Download signed ActiveX controls (not secure)     Disable
Internet Local intranet Trusted sites	Enable (not secure)     Prompt (recommended)
This zone is for Internet websites, except those listed in trusted and restricted zones.	Download unsigned ActiveX controls (not secure)     Disable (recommended)     Enable (not secure)     Prompt
Security level for this zone Allowed levels for this zone: Medium to High Medium-high Medium-high Prompts before downloading potentially unsafe	Initialize and script ActiveX controls not marked as safe for si     Disable (recommended)     Enable (not secure)     Prompt     Run ActiveX controls and plug-ins
- Content - Unsigned ActiveX controls will not be downloaded	Administrator approved     *Takes effect after you restart Internet Explorer
Custom level  Default level  Reset all zones to default level	Reset custom settings         Reset to:       Medium-high (default)         Reset to:       Reset
OK Cancel Apply	OK Cancel

Figure 4-2

After installation, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-3.

WEB SER	VICE	
User Name:	admin	
Password:		Plain Text
Туре:	TCP	
	• LAN O WAN	
	Login Cancel	]

Figure 4-3

Please input your user name and password.

Default factory name is **admin** and password is **admin**.

System pops up the following dialogue box for you to change default administrator password. See Figure 4-4.

User Name	admin
New Password	
	Middle High
Confirm Password	
	please change administrator default password. as 6-digit containing letters, numbers and other specia
The password max h haracters.	
The password max h haracters.	as 6-digit containing letters, numbers and other specia

Figure 4-4

# For your own safety, please change the default password after you first login.

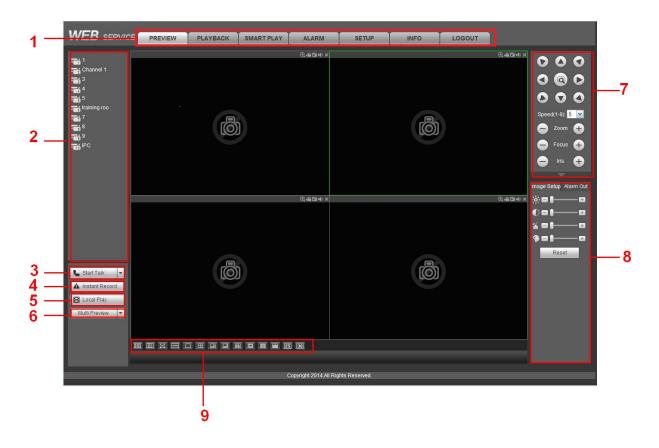
Click Cancel button, system pops up the following dialogue box to confirm the exit. See Figure 4-5. Check the box here, system will not pop up the change password interface the next time.

Message	
For your device safety, ple sure to quit changing now	ease change admin default password! Are you N?
Do not prompt admin	to change its default password.
Sa	ave Cancel

Figure 4-5

# 4.2 LAN Mode

For the LAN mode, after you logged in, you can see the main window. See Figure 4-6.





This main window can be divided into the following sections.

- Section 1: There are seven function buttons: Preview (chapter 4.3), setup (chapter 4.8), info (Chapter 4.9), playback (chapter 4.10), smart play (chapter: 4.11), alarm (chapter 4.11), and logout (chapter 4.13).
- Section 2: There are monitor channels successfully connected to the NVR.

Please refer to Figure 4-7 for main stream and extra stream switch information.

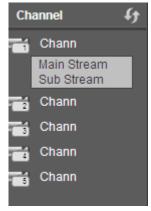


Figure 4-7

• Section 3: Start Talk button.

You can click this button to enable audio talk. Click 【▼】 to select bidirectional talk mode. There are four options: DEFAULT, G711a, G711u and PCM. See Figure 4-8.

After you enable the bidirectional talk, the Start talk button becomes End Talk button and it becomes yellow. Please note, if audio input port from the device to the client-end is using the first channel audio input port. During the bidirectional talk process, system will not encode the audio data from the 1-channel.

5	Start Talk	-
	DEFAULT	
1	G711a	
_	G711u	
	PCM	
	india i ronon	

Figure 4-8

• Section 4: Instant record button. Click it, the button becomes yellow and system begins manual record. See Figure 4-9. Click it again, system restores previous record mode.

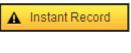


Figure 4-9

• Section 5: Local play button.

The Web can playback the saved (Extension name is dav) files in the PC-end.

Click local play button, system pops up the following interface for you to select local play file. See Figure 4-10.

Open			? 🗙
Look in: 🚺 Desktop		* 📾 🗕 💽	<b>.</b>
My Documents     My Computer     My Computer     My Network Places     Access IBM     AOL Double-Click to     BearthLink Internet 3	Start	orton AntiVirus hinkVantage Technologies Vireless Manager 008_04_08 CF09042008_00000	Zn10C
File name:			<b>&gt;</b>
- 1	files (*.*)		<u>O</u> pen Cancel

Figure 4-10

- Section 6: Zero-channel encoding. Please refer to chapter 4.6 for detailed information.
- Section 7: PTZ operation panel. Please refer to chapter 4.4 for detailed information.
- Section 8: Image setup and alarm setup. Please refer to chapter 4.5 for detailed information.
- Section 9: From the left to the right ,you can see video quality/fluency/ full screen/1-window/4-window/6-window/8-window/9-window/13-window/16-window/20-window/25-win dow/36-window.. You can set video fluency and real-time feature priority.

# 4.3 Real-Time Monitor

In section 2, left click the channel name you want to view, you can see the corresponding video in current window.

On the top left corner, you can view device IP(172.11.10.11), channel number(1), network monitor bit stream(2202Kbps) and stream type(M=main stream, S=sub stream). See Figure 4-11.

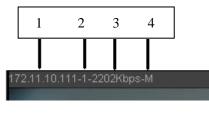


Figure 4-11

On the top right corner, there are six unction buttons. See Figure 4-12.



Figure 4-12

- 1: Fisheye: Click it to change fisheye installation mode and display mode.
- 2: Digital zoom: Click this button and then left drag the mouse in the zone to zoom in. right click mouse system restores original status.
- 3: Local record. When you click local record button, the system begins recording and this button becomes highlighted. You can go to system folder RecordDownload to view the recorded file.
- 4: Snapshot picture. You can snapshot important video. All images are memorized in system client folder PictureDownload (default).
- 5: Audio :Turn on or off audio.(It has no relationship with system audio setup)
- 6: Close video.

# 4.4 PTZ

Before PTZ operation, please make sure you have properly set PTZ protocol.

There are eight direction keys. In the middle of the eight direction keys, there is a 3D intelligent positioning key.

Click 3D intelligent positioning key, system goes back to the single screen mode. Drag the mouse in the screen to adjust section size. It can realize PTZ automatically.

Please refer to the following sheet for PTZ setup information.

Parameter	Function
Scan	<ul> <li>Select Scan from the dropdown list.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Click Set button, you can set scan left and right limit.</li> </ul>
	• Use direction buttons to move the camera to you desired location
	and then click left limit button. Then move the camera again and
	then click right limit button to set a right limit.
Preset	<ul> <li>Select Preset from the dropdown list.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Turn the camera to the corresponding position and Input the</li> </ul>
	preset value. Click Add button to add a preset.

Parameter	Function
Tour	<ul> <li>Select Tour from the dropdown list.</li> <li>Input preset value in the column. Click Add preset button, you</li> </ul>
	have added one preset in the tour.
	<ul> <li>Repeat the above procedures you can add more presets in one tour.</li> </ul>
	• Or you can click delete preset button to remove one preset from
	the tour.
Pattern	<ul> <li>Select Pattern from the dropdown list.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>You can input pattern value and then click Start button to begin</li> </ul>
	PTZ movement such as zoom, focus, iris, direction and etc. Then
	you can click Add button to set one pattern.
Aux	<ul> <li>Please input the corresponding aux value here.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>You can select one option and then click AUX on or AUX off</li> </ul>
	button.
Light and wiper	You can turn on or turn off the light/wiper.

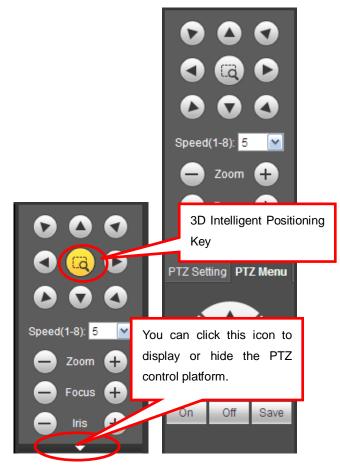


Figure 4-13

Select one monitor channel video and then click Image button in section 9, the interface is shown as Figure 4-14.

# 4.5.1 Image

Here you can adjust its brightness, contrast, hue and saturation. (Current channel border becomes green).

Or you can click Reset button to restore system default setup.

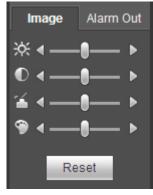


Figure 4-14

# 4.5.2 Alarm Output

Here you can enable or disable the alarm signal of the corresponding port. See Figure 4-15.



Figure 4-15

# 4.6 Zero-channel Encode

Select a window and then click zero-channel encode button, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-16.

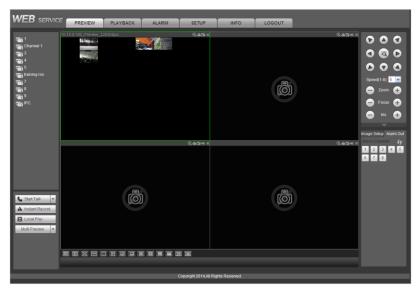
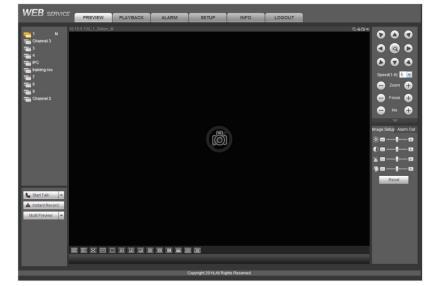


Figure 4-16

# 4.7 WAN Login



In WAN mode, after you logged in, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-17.



Please refer to the following contents for LAN and WAN login difference.

1) In the WAN mode, system opens the main stream of the first channel to monitor by default. The open/close button on the left pane is null.

2) You can select different channels and different monitor modes at the bottom of the interface. See Figure 4-18.

No Video Q.40340 No Video Q.40344 No Video Q.40344 States States Stat	
Chana       Image: Chanaa       Image	
The Value       Image: Chann       Im	
Chann       Image:	
Chann Chann	
Image: Chann       Spectral field of the spectra field of the spectra field of the spectral field of the spectra	
No Video Q.45346 No Video Q.45346 No Video Q.45346 No Video Q.45346 No Video	eed(1-8): 5 💌
No Video Q.45340 No Video Q.4534 	-
No Video Queggie No Video Queggie Statistica Scan Statistica Stati	
No Video Qu <b>6 Giudo</b> Stati	- Focus 🕂
No Video Q.460140 No Video Q.460140 Scan	- Iris 🕂
10 Video Q, <b>≝⊡</b> 40 Video Q, <b>≝⊡</b> 40 Sta	Setting PTZ Menu
State of the second	n 💌
i set	tart Set
	t Left Set Right
	Alarm Out
	m Channel 👍
	2 3
Instant Record	
Muti Preview	

Figure 4-18

#### Important

# The window display mode and the channel number are by default. For example, for the 16-channel, the max window split mode is 16.

3) Multiple-channel monitor, system adopts extra stream to monitor by default. Double click one channel, system switches to single channel and system uses main stream to monitor. You can view there are two

icons at the left top corner of the channel number for you reference. M stands for main stream. S stands for sub stream (extra stream).

4) If you login via the WAN mode, system does not support alarm activation to open the video function in the Alarm setup interface.

## Important

- For multiple-channel monitor mode, system adopts extra stream to monitor by default. You can not modify manually. All channels are trying to synchronize. Please note the synchronization effect still depends on your network environments.
- For bandwidth consideration, system can not support monitor and playback at the same time. System auto closes monitor or playback interface when you are searching setup in the configuration interface. It is to enhance search speed.

# 4.8 Setup

# 4.8.1 Camera

- 4.8.1.1 Remote Device
- 4.8.1.1.1 Remote Device

From main window->Setup->Camera->Remote device->Remote device, you can see remote device interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-19.

Remote	Device		Upgra	ade								
IP Addre	ess	•				Search						
83	-	IP	Addres	S	Port I	Device Nam	ie Ma	nufacturer	Туре	MAC	Address	
1		172	11.199.2	248	80			Onvif				-
2		17	2.11.2.1	61	80			Onvif				
3		172	11.199.1	114	80			Onvif				
4		17	2.11.1.1	1	80			Onvif				
5		17:	2.11.4.20	01	80			Onvif				
6		173	2.11.9.10	04	80			Onvif				
7		17	2.11.3.8	1	80			Onvif				
8		172.	.11.199.1	112	80			Onvif				
Device	Search		Add		Manual Add	M	lodify IP			Filte	r None 💌	•]
	Channel	Modify	Delete	Status	IP Address	Port	Device Name	Remote Channel No.	Manufacturer	Camera Name	Туре	
	1	2	•		172.11.199.32	37777	PZC4AV044W00 172	1	Private	Channel 4	IPC-HF5200	^
	2	2	•		172.11.199.32	37777	PZC4AV044W00 172	1	Private	Channel 4	IPC-HF5200	
De	lete		Import		Export	Re	fresh					Ŧ

Figure 4-19

Manual Add			×
Manufacturer	Private 💌	]	
IP Address	192.168.0.0		
TCP Port	37777	(1~65535)	
User Name	admin	]	
Password	••••	Connect	
Channel No.	1	Setup	
Remote Channel No.	1 💌	]	
Channel	11 💌	]	
Decode Buffer	280	ms (80~480)	
	OK Cancel		

Figure 4-20

Please refer to the following sheet for log parameter information.

Parameter	Function
Device search	Click Device search button, you can view the searched device information on the list. It includes device IP address, port, device name, manufacturer and type.
Add	Select a device in the list and then click Add button, system can connect the device automatically and add it to the Added device list. Or you can double click one item in the list to add a device. <b>Tips</b> You can select several addresses to add at the same time.
Modify	Click 🔎 or any device in the Added device list, you can change the corresponding channel setup.
Delete	Click O, you can delete the remote connection of the corresponding channel.
Connection status	<ul><li>Connection succeeded.</li><li>Connection failed.</li></ul>
Delete	Select a device in the Added device list and then click Delete button, system can disconnect the device and remove it from the Added device list.

Manual	Click it, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-20. Here you can add						
Add	network camera manually.						
	You can select a channel from the dropdown list (Here only shows disconnection channel.).						
	Note:						
	• System supports manufactures such as Panasonic, Sony,						
	Dynacolor, Samsung, AXIS, Arecont, Dahua and Onvif standard						
	<ul> <li>protocol.</li> <li>If you do not input IP address here. System uses default</li> </ul>						
	192.168.0.0 and system does not connect to this IP.						
	• Can not add two devices at the same time. Click OK button here,						
	system only connect to the corresponding device of current						
	channel.						

## Change IP

On the searched devices list, check one or more device(s) at the same time. Click Modify IP button, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-21

Parameter	Function		
DHCP	Check the box here, system can auto allocate the IP		
	address. The IP address, subnet mask, default		
	gateway are reference only.		
Static	Check the box here, you can set IP address, subnet		
	mask, default gateway manually.		
IP address/subnet	You can input corresponding information here.		
mask/default gateway			
User name/password	The account you login the remote device. Please		
	input here to password verification to change the		
	remote device password.		
Incremental value	When you want to change several IP addresses,		
	once you input the IP address of the first device, the		
	IP address of the next device will increase		
	accordingly. For example, when the incremental		
	value is 1, if the IP address of the first device is		
	172.10.3.128, the IP address of the second device		
	will auto be set as 172.10.3.129.		

Please refer to the following sheet for log parameter information.

# Note

For the static IP address, system will alert you if there is any IP conflict. If you are changing several IP addresses at the same time, system auto skip the conflicted IP and auto allocate again according to the incremental value you set.

Modify IP			X
Checked Device No.:	1		
○ DHCP	User	admin	
STATIC	Password		
IP Address	172 . 11	. 2 . 50 Incremental Value 1	
Subnet Mask	255 . 255	. 0 . 0	
Default Gateway	172 . 11	. 0 . 1	
	ОК	Cancel	
SN	IP Address		
1	172.11.2.50		^
			Ŧ

Figure 4-21

# Export IP

You can export the list of the added devices to your local PC.

Click Export button and then select the saved path. Click OK.

You can see "Backup completed " prompt.

#### Note

The export file extension name is .CVS. The file contains IP address, port, remote channel No. manufacturer, user name, password and etc.

#### Import IP

You can import the added device list to add the device conveniently. Click Import button, and then select the import file.

#### Note

If the imported IP is already in the added device list, system pops up dialogue box for you to confirm overwrite or not.

- Click OK button, the new IP setup can overwrite the new one.
- Click Cancel button, system adds the new IP setup.



- You can edit the exported file. Please make sure the file format is the same. Otherwise you can not import the file again!
- System does not support customized protocol import/export.
- The import/export function is for the devices of the same language.

#### 4.8.1.1.2 Upgrade

# Important This function is for online network camera only.

From main window->Setup->Camera->Remote device->Upgrade, you can see an interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-22.

Check the network camera you want to upgrade and then click Browse button to select upgrade file. Click Start upgrade button to begin the process.

ect Firmwa	re File		Br	owse				
vice Upgrad	le						Device Type N	one 💌
	Channel	Status	IP Address	Port	Manufacturer	Туре	Version	Upgrade Status
	1		10.15.6.52	37777	Private	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
	2		10.15.6.191	37777	Private	IP Camera	2.400	
	3		10.15.5.208	37777	Private			
	4		10.15.6.187	37777	Private			
	5		10.15.1.65	37777	Private	IP Camera	2.420	
	6	<b>.</b>	10.15.6.84	40002	Private	HCVR	3.200	
	7		10.15.7.125	37777	Private			
	8		10.15.5.68	37777	Private			
					- · ·			

Figure 4-22

#### Tips

You can use filter to select several network cameras at the same time.

#### 4.8.1.2 Image

From main window->Setup->Camera->Image, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-23. Here you can view device property information. The setups become valid immediately after you set.

2014-07-03 08:20:54	Channel 2
	Config Files Day
	Auto Iris 💿 Enable 🔿 Disable 🤉 Saturation 🖀 ———————————————————————————————————
	Mirror 🔿 Enable 💿 Disable 🛛 Brightness 🄅 👘 🗍
	Contrast 🛈 ———————————————————————————————————
	Sharpness 🖬 ——————————————————————————————————
	3D Denoise 💿 Enable 🔿 Disable
THE REPORT OF THE REPORT OF THE	Flip No Flip
	Light Close
nnel i	Scene Mode Auto
	Day & Light Auto

Figure 4-23

Parameter	Function
Channel	Please select a channel from the dropdown list.
Config file	The options includes: day/night/general/switch by period. Once the mode is switch by period, you can set sunset and sunrise time.
3D NR	It is to process multiple-frame (At least two frames). System uses the information between these two frames to realize noise reduction function.
Hue	It is to adjust monitor video brightness and darkness level. The default value is 50. The bigger the value is, the large the contrast between the bright
	and dark section is and vice versa.
Brightness	It is to adjust monitor window brightness. The default value is 50. The larger the number is , the bright the video is. When you input the value here, the bright section and the dark section of the video will be adjusted accordingly. You can use this function when the whole video is too dark or too bright. Please note the video may become hazy if the value is too high. The value ranges from 0 to 100.The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.
Contrast	It is to adjust monitor window contrast. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50.
	The larger the number is, the higher the contrast is. You can use this function when the whole video bright is OK but the contrast is not proper. Please note the video may become hazy if the value is too low. If this value is too high, the dark section may lack brightness while the bright section may over exposure .The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.
Saturation	It is to adjust monitor window saturation. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50.
	The larger the number is, the strong the color is. This value has no effect on the general brightness of the whole video. The

		video color may become too strong if the value is too high. For the grey part of the video, the distortion may occur if the white balance is not accurate. Please note the video may not be attractive if the value is too low. The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.				
Gain		The gain adjust is to set the gain value. The smaller the value is, the low the noise is. But the brightness is also too low in the dark environments. It can enhance the video brightness if the value is high. But the video noise may become too clear.				
White le	vel	It is to enhance video effect.				
Color m	ode	It includes several modes such as standard, color. You can select corresponding color mode here, you can see hue, brightness, and contrast and etc will adjust accordingly.				
Auto Iris	5	It is to enable/disable auto iris function.				
Flip		It is to switch video up and bottom limit. This function is disabled by default.				
Mirror		It is to switch video left and right limit. This function is disabled by default.				
BLC Mode	BLC	The device auto exposures according to the environments situation so that the darkest area of the video is cleared				
	WDR	For the WDR scene, this function can lower the high bright section and enhance the brightness of the low bright section. So that you can view these two sections clearly at the same time.				
		The value ranges from 1 to 100. When you switch the camera from no-WDR mode to the WDR mode, system may lose several seconds record video.				
HLC		After you enabled HLC function, the device can lower the brightness of the brightest section according to the HLC control level. It can reduce the area of the halo and lower the brightness of the whole video.				
	Off	It is to disable the BLC function. Please note this function is disabled by default.				
Profile		It is to set the white balance mode. It has effect on the general hue of the video. This function is on by default.				
		You can select the different scene mode such as auto, sunny, cloudy, home, office, night, disable and etc to adjust the video to the best quality.				
		• Auto: The auto white balance is on. System can auto compensate the color temperature to make sure the vide color is proper.				
		<ul> <li>Sunny: The threshold of the white balance is in the sunny mode.</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Night: The threshold of the white balance is in the night mode.</li> </ul>				
		• Customized: You can set the gain of the red/blue channel. The value reneges from 0 to 100.				
Day/Nig	ht	It is to set device color and the B/W mode switch. The default				

S	etup is auto.
•	Color: Device outputs the color video.
•	Auto: Device auto select to output the color or the B/W video according to the device feature (The general bright of the video or there is IR light or not.)
•	B/W: The device outputs the black and white video.
•	<ul> <li>Sensor: It is to set when there is peripheral connected IR light.</li> </ul>

#### 4.8.1.3 Encode

4.8.1.3.1 Encode

From main window->Setup->Camera->Encode->Encode, the encode interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-24.

Encode	Snapshot	Overlay	Path		
-			-		
Channel	2	-			
Main Stream			Sub Stream		
Code-Stream Type	Regular	<b>~</b>	Video Enable		
Compression	H.264	<b>~</b>	Compression	H.264 💌	
Resolution	1920*1080(1080P)	<b>~</b>	Resolution	704*576(D1) 💌	
Frame Rate(FPS)	30	<b>~</b>	Frame Rate(FPS)	30 💌	
Bit Rate Type	CBR	<b>~</b>	Bit Rate Type	CBR 💌	
Bit Rate	4096	Kb/S	Bit Rate	1024 💌	Kb/S
Reference Bit Rate	1280-8192Kb/S		Reference Bit Rate 1	192-4096Kb/S	
✓ Audio Enable			🗋 Audio Enable		
Vatermark Enable			Watermark String	DigitalCCTV	
	Сору	ок	Refresh Defau	ult	

Figure 4-24

Parameter	Function			
Channel	Please select a channel from the dropdown list.			
Video enable	Check the box here to enable extra stream video. This item is enabled by default.			
Code stream type	It includes main stream, motion stream and alarm stream. You can select different encode frame rates form different recorder events.			
	System supports active control frame function (ACF). It allows you to record in different frame rates.			
	For example, you can use high frame rate to record important events, record scheduled event in lower frame rate and it allows you to set different frame rates for motion detection record and alarm record.			
Compression	The main bit stream supports H.264. The extra stream supports H.264, MJPG.			
Resolution	The resolution here refers to the capability of the network			

	camera.			
Frame Rate	PAL: 1~25f/s; NTSC: 1~30f/s.			
Bit Rate	<ul> <li>Main stream: You can set bit rate here to change video quality. The large the bit rate is, the better the quality is. Please refer to recommend bit rate for the detailed information.</li> </ul>			
	• Extra stream: In CBR, the bit rate here is the max value. In dynamic video, system needs to low frame rate or video quality to guarantee the value. The value is null in VBR mode.			
Reference bit rate	Recommended bit rate value according to the resolution and frame rate you have set.			
I Frame	Here you can set the P frame amount between two I frames. The value ranges from 1 to 150. Default value is 50. Recommended value is frame rate *2.			
Watermark enable	This function allows you to verify the video is tampered or not. Here you can select watermark bit stream, watermark mode and watermark character. Default character is DigitalCCTV. The max length is 85-digit. The character can only include number, character and underline.			

# 4.8.1.3.2Snapshot

From main window->Setup->Camera->Encode->Snapshot, the snapshot interface is shown as in Figure 4-25.

Encode	Snapshot	Overlay	Path
Channel	2	•	
Mode	Timing	<b>~</b>	
Image Size	1080P (1920*1080)	<b>×</b>	
Quality	5	<b>~</b>	
Snapshot Frequenc	y 1 SPL	<b>~</b>	
	ОК	Refresh	



Parameter	Function	
Mode	<ul> <li>There are two modes: Regular (schedule) and timing (Trigger).</li> <li>Regular snapshot is valid during the specified period you set.</li> <li>Trigger snapshot only is valid when motion detect alarm, tampering alarm or local activation alarm occurs.</li> </ul>	
Image size	It is the same with the resolution of the main stream.	

Quality	It is to set the image quality. There are six levels.		
Interval	It is to set snapshot frequency. The value ranges from 1s to 7s. Or you can set customized value. The max setup is 3600s/picture.		

<sup>4.8.1.3.3</sup> Video Overlay

From main window->Setup->Camera->Encode->Overlay, the video overlay interface is shown as in Figure 4-26.

	Encode	Snapshot	Ove	erlay		Path			
							Channel	2	•
							Cover-Area		
							Monitor	Setup	
							Channel Display	Setup	
							✓ Time Display	Setup	
Г									
	Сору	ОК	Refresh	Default	t				

Figure 4-26

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function		
Cover-area	Check Preview or Monitor first. Click Setup button, you can privacy mask the specified video in the preview or monitor video. System max supports 4 privacy mask zones.		
Time Title	You can enable this function so that system overlays time information in video window. You can use the mouse to drag the time title position. You can view time title on the live video of the WEB or the playback video.		
Channel Title	You can enable this function so that system overlays channel information in video window. You can use the mouse to drag the channel title position. You can view channel title on the live video of the WEB or the playback video.		

#### 4.8.1.3.4Path

From main window->Setup->Camera->Encode->Path, the storage path interface is shown as in Figure 4-27.

Here you can set snap image saved path ( in the preview interface) and the record storage path



in the preview interface). The default setup is C:\PictureDownload and C:\RecordDownload.

Please click the Save button to save current setup.

Encode	Snapshot	Overlay	Path	
Snapshot Path	C:\PictureDownload\		Browse	
Record Path	C:\RecordDownload\	Browse		
	ОК	Default		

Figure 4-27

# 4.8.1.4 Camera Name

From main window->Setup->Camera->Camera name, here you can set channel name. See Figure 4-28.

Camera Na	ame						
Channel 1	1	Channel 2	Channel 1	Channel 3	3	Channel 4	4
Channel 5	5	Channel 6	training room :	Channel 7	7	Channel 8	8
Channel 9	9	Channel 10	IPC	Channel 11	11	Channel 12	12
Channel 13	13	Channel 14	14	Channel 15	15	Channel 16	16
Channel 17	17	Channel 18	18	Channel 19	19	Channel 20	20
Channel 21	21	Channel 22	22	Channel 23	23	Channel 24	24
Channel 25	25	Channel 26	26	Channel 27	27	Channel 28	28
Channel 29	29	Channel 30	30	Channel 31	31	Channel 32	32
Channel 33	33	Channel 34	34	Channel 35	35	Channel 36	36
Channel 37	37	Channel 38	38	Channel 39	39	Channel 40	40
Channel 41	41	Channel 42	42	Channel 43	43	Channel 44	44
Channel 45	45	Channel 46	46	Channel 47	47	Channel 48	48
Channel 49	49	Channel 50	50	Channel 51	51	Channel 52	52
Channel 53	53	Channel 54	54	Channel 55	55	Channel 56	56
Channel 57	57	Channel 58	58	Channel 59	59	Channel 60	60
Channel 61	61	Channel 62	62	Channel 63	63	Channel 64	64
Channel 65	65	Channel 66	66	Channel 67	67	Channel 68	68
Channel 69	69	Channel 70	70	Channel 71	71	Channel 72	72
Channel 73	73	Channel 74	74	Channel 75	75	Channel 76	76
Channel 77	77	Channel 78	78	Channel 79	79	Channel 80	80
Channel 81	81	Channel 82	82	Channel 83	83	Channel 84	84
OK Refresh Default							

Figure 4-28

# 4.8.2 Network

4.8.2.1 TCP/IP

From main window->Setup->Network->TCP/IP, the TCP/IP interface is shown as in Figure 4-29.

Ethernet Card	IP Address	Network Mode	NIC Member		
Network Card1	172.11.3.8	Single NIC	1	2	~
Network Card2	192.168.1.106	Single NIC	2	2	
Network Card3	192.168.1.105	Single NIC	3	1	
Network Card4	192.168.1.104	Single NIC	4	2	
Fiber Card5	192.168.1.103	Single NIC	5	2	
Fiber Card6	192.168.1.102	Single NIC	6	2	
MAC Address: 9	0:02:a9:da:33:e1 Su	bnet Mask: 255.255.	0.0 Mode: STA	TIC	 
Version	IPv4	-			
referred DNS	8.8.8	. 8			
Iternate DNS	8.8.4	. 4			
	Network Card1	•	LAN Download		
efault Card	Network Oard I				

Figure 4-29

It is to select IP version. IPV4 or IPV6. You can access the IP address of these two versions.
You can access the IP address of these two versions.
Select Ethernet card name if you network mode is fault tolerance.
DNS IP address.
Alternate DNS IP address.
s of IPv6 version, default gateway, preferred DNS and e input value shall be 128-digit. It shall not be left in blank.
System can process the downloaded data first if you enable this function. The download speed is 1.5X or 2.0X of the normal speed.
59

Click Edit button , you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-30.

Edit	·	×
Ethernet Card	Network Card	
	1	
Network Mode	● Single NIC ○ Fault-tolerance ○ Load Balance	
NIC Member	Network Card2 Network Card3 Network Card4	
IP Version	IPv4	
MAC Address	90,02,a9,da,33,e1	
Mode	● STATIC ○ DHCP	
IP Address	172 . 11 . 3 . 8	
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 0 . 0	
Default Gateway	172 . 11 . 0 . 1	
MTU	1500	
0	K No	

Figure 4-30

Parameter	Function
Network mode	It includes: single NIC, fault tolerance, load balance.
	• Single NIC: eth1/eth2/ eth3/eth4 operate separately. You can use the services such as HTTP, RTP service via eth1/eth2/ eth3/eth4. Usually you need to set one default card (default setup is eth1) to request the auto network service from the device-end such as DHCP, email, FTP and etc. In multiple-address mode, system network status is shown as offline once one card is offline.
	• Fault-tolerance: In this mode, device uses bond0 to communicate with the external devices. You can focus on one host IP address. At the same time, you need to set one master card. Usually there is only one running card (master card).System can enable alternate card when the master card is malfunction. The system is shown as offline once all cards are offline. Please note all cards shall be in the same LAN.
	• Load balance: In this mode, device uses bond0 to communicate with the external device. The all cards are working now and bearing the network load. Their network load are general the same. The system is shown as offline once all cards are offline. Please note all cards shall be in the same LAN.
NIC member	You can check the box here to select the bind cards.
	• This mode is for fault-tolerance or load balance mode only.
	<ul> <li>The network cards number shall be equal to or more than 2.</li> </ul>
	• The different types of cards such as fiber card or the Ethernet card can not binding together.

IP address	Here you can use up/down button ( $\blacktriangle \nabla$ ) or input the corresponding number to input IP address. Then you can set the corresponding subnet mask the default gateway.	
Mac Address	It is to display host Mac address.	
IP Version	It is to select IP version. IPV4 or IPV6.	
	You can access the IP address of these two versions.	
Default gateway	Here you can input the default gateway. Please note system needs to check the validity of all IPv6 addresses. The IP address and the default gateway shall be in the same IP section. That is to say, the specified length of the subnet prefix shall have the same string.	
DHCP	It is to auto search IP. When enable DHCP function, you can not modify IP/Subnet mask /Gateway. These values are from DHCP function. If you have not enabled DHCP function, IP/Subnet mask/Gateway display as zero. You need to disable DHCP function to view current IP information. Besides, when PPPoE is operating, you can not modify IP/Subnet mask /Gateway.	
MTU	<ul> <li>It is to set MTU value of the network adapter. The value ranges from 1280-7200 bytes. The default setup is 1500 bytes. Please note MTU modification may result in network adapter reboot and network becomes off. That is to say, MTU modification can affect current network service. System may pop up dialog box for you to confirm setup when you want to change MTU setup. Click OK button to confirm current reboot, or you can click Cancel button to terminate current modification. Before the modification, you can check the MTU of the gateway; the MTU of the NVR shall be the same as or is lower than the MTU of the gateway. In this way, you can reduce packets and enhance network transmission efficiency.</li> <li>Right now, the value here is for read-only.</li> <li>1500: Ethernet information packet max value and it is also the default value. It is the typical setup when there is no PPPoE or VPN. It is the default setup of some router, switch or the network adapter.</li> <li>1492: Recommend value for PPPoE.</li> <li>1468: Recommend value for DHCP.</li> </ul>	

# 4.8.2.2 Connection

From main window->Setup->Network->Connection, the connection interface is shown as in Figure 4-31.

CONNECTION			
Max Connection	20	(0~128)	
TCP Port	37777	(1025~65535)	
UDP Port	37778	(1025~65535)	
HTTP Port	80	(1~65535)	
HTTPS Port	443	(1~65535)	
RTSP Port	554	(1~65535)	
RTSP Format	rtsp:// <user name="">:<password>@<ip address="">:<port>/cam/realmonitor?channel=1&amp;subtype=0</port></ip></password></user>		
	channel: Channel, 1-128; subtype: Code-Stream Type, Main Stream 0, Sub Stream 1.		
	OK Ret	fresh Default	

#### Figure 4-31

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Max connection	It is the max Web connection for the same device. The value ranges from 1 to 120. The default setup is 120.
TCP port	The default value is 37777. You can input the actual port number if necessary.
UDP port	The default value is 37778. You can input the actual port number if necessary.
HTTP port	The default value is 80. You can input the actual port number if necessary.
HTTPS port	The default value is 443. You can input the actual port number if necessary.
RTSP port	The default value is 554.

# 4.8.2.3 PPPoE

From main window->Setup->Network->PPPoE, the PPPoE interface is shown as in Figure 4-32.

Input the PPPoE user name and password you get from the IPS (internet service provider) and enable PPPoE function. Please save current setup and then reboot the device to get the setup activated.

Device connects to the internet via PPPoE after reboot. You can get the IP address in the WAN from the IP address column.

Please note, you need to use previous IP address in the LAN to login the device. Please go to the IP address item to via the device current device information. You can access the client-end via this new address.

PPPoE	
Enable	
User Name	
Password	
IP Address	0.0.0.
	0.0.0.
	OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-32

#### 4.8.2.4 DDNS

From main window->Setup->Network->DDNS, the DDNS interface is shown as in Figure 4-33.

The DDNS is to set to connect the various servers so that you can access the system via the server. Please go to the corresponding service website to apply a domain name and then access the system via the domain. It works even your IP address has changed.

Please select DDNS from the dropdown list (Multiple choices). Before you use this function, please make sure your purchased device support current function.

DDNS	
Enable	
DDNS Type	Dahua DDNS 💌
Server IP	www.quickddns.com
Domain Mode	<ul> <li>Default O Custom Name</li> </ul>
Domain Name	9002A9BA3738 .quickddns.com Test
Email	(Optional)Please input email address.
	Save Refresh Default

Figure 4-33

Parameter	Function		
Server Type	You can select DDNS protocol from the dropdown list and then enable DDNS function.		
Server IP	DDNS server IP address		
Server Port	DDNS server port.		
Domain Name	Your self-defined domain name.		
User	The user name you input to log in the server.		

Parameter	Function
Password	The password you input to log in the server.
Update period	Device sends out alive signal to the server regularly. You can set interval value between the device and DDNS server here.

# Dahua DDNS and Client-end Introduction

# 1) Background Introduction

Device IP is not fixed if you use ADSL to login the network. The DDNS function allows you to access the DVR via the registered domain name. Besides the general DDNS, the Dahua DDNS works with the device from the manufacturer so that it can add the extension function.

# 2) Function Introduction

The Dahua DDNS client has the same function as other DDNS client end. It realizes the bonding of the domain name and the IP address. Right now, current DDNS server is for our own devices only. You need to refresh the bonding relationship of the domain and the IP regularly. There is no user name, password or the ID registration on the server. At the same time, each device has a default domain name (Generated by MAC address) for your option. You can also use customized valid domain name (has not registered.).

# 3) Operation

Before you use Dahua DDNS, you need to enable this service and set proper server address, port value and domain name.

- Server address: www.dahuaddns.com
- Port number: 80
- Domain name: There are two modes: Default domain name and customized domain name.

Except default domain name registration, you can also use customized domain name (You can input your self-defined domain name.) After successful registration, you can use domain name to login installed of the device IP.

• User name: It is optional. You can input your commonly used email address.

# Important

- Do not register frequently. The interval between two registrations shall be more than 60 seconds. Too many registration requests may result in server attack.
- System may take back the domain name that is idle for one year. You can get a notification email before the cancel operation if your email address setup is OK.

# 4.8.2.5 IP filter

From main window->Setup->Network->IP filter, the IP filter interface is shown as in Figure 4-34. After you enabled trusted sites function, only the IP listed below can access current NVR. If you enable blocked sites function, the following listed IP addresses can not access current NVR.

IP FILTER			
🗹 Enable 💿 Trust	ed Sites O Blocked Sites		
Trusted Sites	Blocked Sites		
	IP Address	Edit	Delete
			M
Add Save	Refresh Default		

Figure 4-34

#### 4.8.2.6 Email

From main window->Setup->Network->Email, the email interface is shown as in Figure 4-35.

Email	
Enable	
SMTP Server	10.1.0.97
Port	25
Anonymous	
User Name	ge_xiaoxia
Password	•••••
Sender	ge_xiaoxia@it.com
Encrypt Type	NONE
Subject	NVR ALERT Attachment
Receiver	+
	ge_xiaoxia@it.com
Interval	120 Second(0~3600)
Health Enable	60 Minute (30~1440)
	Test
	Save Refresh Default

Figure 4-35

Parameter	Function
Enable	Please check the box here to enable email function.
SMTP Server	Input server address and then enable this function.
Port	Default value is 25. You can modify it if necessary.
Anonymity	For the server supports the anonymity function. You can auto login anonymously. You do not need to input the user name, password and the sender information.

Parameter	Function		
User Name	The user name of the sender email account.		
Password	rd The password of sender email account.		
Sender	Sender email address.		
Authentication (Encryption mode)	You can select SSL or none.		
Subject	Input email subject here.		
Attachment	System can send out the email of the snapshot picture once you check the box here.		
Receiver	Input receiver email address here. Max three addresses. It supports SSL, TLS email box.		
Interval	The send interval ranges from 0 to 3600 seconds. 0 means there is no interval. Please note system will not send out the email immediately when the alarm occurs. When the alarm, motion detection or the abnormity event activates the email, system sends out the email according to the interval you specified here. This function is very useful when there are too many emails activated by the abnormity events, which may result in heavy load for the email server.		
Health mail enable	Please check the box here to enable this function.		
Update period (interval)	This function allows the system to send out the test email to check the connection is OK or not. Please check the box to enable this function and then set the corresponding interval. System can send out the email regularly as you set here.		
Email test	The system will automatically sent out an email once to test the connection is OK or not .Before the email test, please save the email setup information.		

# 4.8.2.7 FTP

From main window->Setup->Network->FTP, the FTP interface is shown as in Figure 4-36. It is to set FTP IP, port and etc for remote storage.

FTP	
Enable	
Host IP	0.0.0.*
Port	21 *(1~65535)
User Name	
Password	Anonymous
Remote Directory	
File Length	0 M
Image Upload Interva	al 2 sec.
Channel	1
Weekday	Thursday
Period 1	00 : 00 - 24 : 00 🗌 Alarm 🗌 MD 🔲 Regular
Period 2	00 : 00 - 24 : 00 🗌 Alarm 🗌 MD 📄 Regular
	FTP Test
	OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-36

#### 4.8.2.8 UPnP

From main window->Setup->Network->UPnP, here you can also add, modify or remove UPnP item. See Figure 4-37.

It allows you to establish the mapping relationship between the LAN and the public network.

- In the Windows OS, From Start->Control Panel->Add or remove programs. Click the "Add/Remove Windows Components" and then select the "Network Services" from the Windows Components Wizard.
- Click the Details button and then check the "Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control client" and "UPnP User Interface". Please click OK to begin installation.
- Enable UPnP from the Web. If your UPnP is enabled in the Windows OS, the NVR can auto detect it via the "My Network Places"

PAT	🖸 Enable 🔿 D	isable						
Status	Disable							
AN IP	0.0.0	0						
VAN IP	0.0.0							
		. 0						
Port Mappin No.		Service Name	Protocol	Internal Port	External Port	Modify	Delete	
1	<b>V</b>	HTTP	TCP	80	80	2	8	
2	<b>V</b>	TCP	TCP	37777	37777	/	8	
3	<ul><li>✓</li></ul>	UDP	UDP	37778	37778	1	8	
4	<b>V</b>	RTSP	UDP	554	554	1	8	
5	<b>~</b>	RTSP	TCP	554	554	<u>/</u>	8	
6		SNMP	UDP	161	161	1	8	
7	<b>~</b>	HTTPS	TCP	443	443	<u>/</u>	8	
Add								
Save	Refresh	Default						

Figure 4-37

#### 4.8.2.9 SNMP

From main window->Setup->Network->SNMP, the SNMP interface is shown as in Figure 4-38.

The SNMP allows the communication between the network management work station software and the proxy of the managed device. It is reserved for the 3<sup>rd</sup> party to develop.

SNMP V1/V2	
Enable	
SNMP Port	161 (0~65535)
Read Community	public
Write Community	private
Trap Address	
Trap Port	162 (0~65535)
Version	✓ V1 ✓ V2
SNMP Port Read Community Write Community Trap Address Trap Port Version	Save Refresh Default

Figure 4-38

Parameter	Function
SNMP Port	The listening port of the proxy program of the device. It is a UDP port not a TCP port. The value ranges from 1 to 65535. The default value is 161

Parameter	Function
Read Community	It is a string. It is a command between the manage process and the proxy process. It defined the authentication, access control and the management relationship between one proxy and one group of the managers. Please make sure the device and the proxy are the same. The read community will read all the objects the SNMP supported in the specified name. The default setup is public.
Write Community	It is a string. It is a command between the manage process and the proxy process. It defined the authentication, access control and the management relationship between one proxy and one group of the managers. Please make sure the device and the proxy are the same. The read community will read/write/access all the objects the SNMP supported in the specified name. The default setup is write.
Trap address	The destination address of the Trap information from the proxy program of the device.
Trap port	The destination port of the Trap information from the proxy program of the device. It is for the gateway device and the client-end PC in the LAN to exchange the information. It is a non-protocol connection port. It has no effect on the network applications. It is a UDP port not TCP port. The value ranges from 1 to 165535. The default value is 162.
SNMP version	<ul> <li>Check V1, system only processes the information of V1.</li> <li>Check V2, system only processes the information of V2.</li> </ul>

# 4.8.2.10 Multicast

From main window->Setup->Network->Multicast, the multicast interface is shown as in Figure 4-39.

Multicast is a transmission mode of data packet. When there is multiple-host to receive the same data packet, multiple-cast is the best option to reduce the broad width and the CPU load. The source host can just send out one data to transit. This function also depends on the relationship of the group member and group of the outer.

Multicast	
Enable	
IP Address	239 . 255 . 42 . 42 (224.0.0~239.255.255.255)
Port	36666 (1025~65500)
	Save Refresh Default

Figure 4-39

#### 4.8.2.11 Register

From main window->Setup->Network->Register, the auto register interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-40.

This function allows the device to auto register to the proxy you specified. In this way, you can use the client-end to access the NVR and etc via the proxy. Here the proxy has a switch function. In the network

service, device supports the server address of IPv4 or domain.

Please follow the steps listed below to use this function.

Please set proxy server address, port, and sub-device name at the device-end. Please enable the auto register function, the device can auto register to the proxy server.

AUTO REGISTER	
Enable	
Host IP	0.0.0.0
Port	8000
Sub-device ID	0
<ul> <li>Enable</li> <li>Host IP</li> <li>Port</li> <li>Sub-device ID</li> </ul>	Save Refresh Default

Figure 4-40

## 4.8.2.12 Alarm Centre

From main window->Setup->Network->Alarm centre, the alarm center interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-41.

This interface is reserved for you to develop. System can upload alarm signal to the alarm center when local alarm occurs.

Before you use alarm center, please set server IP, port and etc. When an alarm occurs, system can send out data as the protocol defined, so the client-end can get the data.

Alarm Centre	
Enable	
Protocol Type	ALARM CENTER
Host IP	20 . 2 . 12 . 27
Port	1
Self-report Time	Everyday at 08:00 Save Refresh Default



#### 4.8.2.13 HTTPS

From main window->Setup->Network->HTTPS, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-42. In this interface, you can set to make sure the PC can successfully login via the HTTPS. It is to guarantee

communication data security. The reliable and stable technology can secure the user information security and device safety.

# Note

- You need to implement server certificate again if you have changed device IP.
- You need to download root certificate if it is your first time to use HTTPS on current PC.

HTTPS		
Create Server Certificate	Download Root Certificate	]



#### 4.8.2.13.1 Create Server Certificate

If it is your first time to use this function, please follow the steps listed below.

Create Server Certificate

In Figure 4-42, click button, input country name, state name and etc. Click Create button. See Figure 4-43.

## Note

Please make sure the IP or domain information is the same as your device IP or domain name.

Create Server Certif	cate	X
Country	AU	
State		
Locatity		
Oragnization		
Oragnization Unit		
IP or Domain Name	10.10.6.238	
	Create Cancel	

Figure 4-43

You can see the corresponding prompt. See Figure 4-44. Now the server certificate is successfully created.

HTTPS	
Create Server Certificate Download Root Certificate	
Create Succeed	

Figure 4-44

In Figure 4-42, click Download Root Certificate button, system pops up a dialogue box. See Figure 4-45.



Figure 4-45

Click Open button, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-46.

Certificate ? 🔀
General Details Certification Path
Certificate Information
This CA Root certificate is not trusted. To enable trust, install this certificate in the Trusted Root Certification Authorities store.
Issued to: Product Root CA
Issued by: Product Root CA
<b>Valid from</b> 2013-6-18 <b>to</b> 2023-6-16
Install Certificate Issuer Statement
ок

Figure 4-46

Click Install certificate button, you can go to certificate wizard. See Figure 4-47.



Figure 4-47

Click Next button to continue. Now you can select a location for the certificate. See Figure 4-48.

Certificate Import Wizard	×
Certificate Store Certificate stores are system areas where certificates are kept.	
Windows can automatically select a certificate store, or you can specify a location for	
Automatically select the certificate store based on the type of certificate	
O Place all certificates in the following store	
Certificate store:	
Browse	
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel	

Figure 4-48

Click Next button, you can see the certificate import process is complete. See Figure 4-49.

Certificate Import Wizard		×
	Wizard You have successfully compl wizard.	
		Automatically determined by t
	Content	Certificate
	< <u>B</u> ack	Finish Cancel

Figure 4-49

Click Finish button, you can see system pops up a security warning dialogue box. See Figure 4-50.

Security	Warning
	You are about to install a certificate from a certification authority (CA) claiming to represent:
<u></u>	Product Root CA
	Windows cannot validate that the certificate is actually from "Product Root CA". You should confirm its origin by contacting "Product Root CA". The following number will assist you in this process:
	Thumbprint (sha1): CD20E4B2 A52D50B8 8447BD20 5C67B033 397E3F81
	Warning: If you install this root certificate, Windows will automatically trust any certificate issued by this CA. Installing a certificate with an unconfirmed thumbprint is a security risk. If you click "Yes" you acknowledge this risk.
	Do you want to install this certificate?
	<u>Y</u> es

Figure 4-50

Click Yes button, system pops up the following dialogue box, you can see the certificate download is complete. See Figure 4-51.



Figure 4-51

4.8.2.13.3 View and set HTTPS port

From Setup->Network->Connection, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-52. You can see HTTPS default value is 443.

CONNECTION		
Max Connection	20	(0~128)
TCP Port	37777	(1025~65535)
UDP Port	37778	(1025~65535)
HTTP Port	80	(1~65535)
HTTPS Port	443	(1~65535)
RTSP Port	554	(1~65535)
RTSP Format	rtsp:// <user name="">:<password>@<ip address="">:<port>/cam/realmonitor?channel=1&amp;subtype=0</port></ip></password></user>	
	channel: Channel, 1-128; subtype: Code-Stream Type, Main Stream 0, Sub Stream 1.	
	OK Refresh Default	

Figure 4-52

## 4.8.2.13.4 Login

Open the browser and then input <a href="https://xx.xx.xx.xx:port">https://xx.xx.xx.xx:port</a>.

xx.xx.xx: is your device IP or domain mane.

Port is your HTTPS port. If you are using default HTTPS value 443, you do not need to add port information here. You can input <u>https://xx.xx.xx</u> to access.

Now you can see the login interface if your setup is right.

# 4.8.3 Event

4.8.3.1 Video detect

4.8.3.1.1 Motion Detect

After analysis video, system can generate a video loss alarm when the detected moving signal reached the sensitivity you set here.

From main window->Setup->Event->Video detect->Motion detect, the motion detect interface is shown as in Figure 4-53.

Motion Detect	Video Loss	Tampering	Scene Change	Video Analytics	
V Enable	1	•			
Period Anti-dither Region	Setup 0 Setup	s(0-600)			
Record Channel Delay	Setup 10	s(10~300)			
Alarm Out Latch	123	4 5 6 7 8 s(0~300)	В		
PTZ Activation	Setup Setup	( ,			
Snapshot	Setup				
Show Message	Copy	il 🗌 Alarm Upload	Buzzer Log	Default	

Figure 4-53

Setup		Z
	Thursday 🔽 Copy	
	✓ 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	Save Cancel	

Figure 4-54

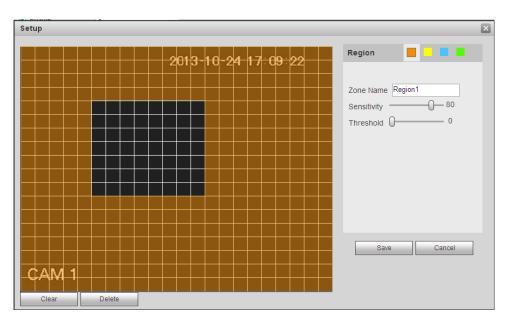


Figure 4-55

P	TZ Activation				×
	Channel 1	None	~	0	
	Channel 2	None	<b>~</b>	0	
	Channel 3	None	<b>~</b>	0	
	Channel 4	None	<b>~</b>	0	
	Channel 5	None	<b>~</b>	0	
	Channel 6	None	<b>~</b>	0	
	Channel 7	None	<b>~</b>	0	
	Channel 8	None	<b>~</b>	0	
	Channel 9	None	<b>~</b>	0	
	Channel 10	None	<b>~</b>	0	
	Channel 11	None	<u>~</u>	0	
	Channel 12	None	<u>~</u>	0	
	Channel 13	None	<u>~</u>	0	
	Channel 14	None	<u>~</u>	0	
	Channel 15	None	~	0	
	<				>
		ОК	Cancel		

Figure 4-56

Tour			×
All 1 2 3 4 5			
	Save	Cancel	

Figure 4-57

Snapshot			×
All 1 2 3 4 5			
	Save	Cancel	

Figure 4-58

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Enable	You need to check the box to enable motion detection function. Please select a channel from the dropdown list.
Period	Motion detection function becomes activated in the specified periods. See Figure 4-54.
	There are six periods in one day. Please draw a circle to enable corresponding period.
	Click OK button, system goes back to motion detection interface, please click save button to exit.
Anti-dither	System only memorizes one event during the anti-dither period. The value ranges from 5s to 600s.
Sensitivity	There are six levels. The sixth level has the highest sensitivity.
Region	If you select motion detection type, you can click this button to set motion detection zone. The interface is shown as in Figure 4-55. Here you can set motion detection zone. There are four zones for you to set. Please select a zone first and then left drag the mouse to select a zone. The corresponding color zone displays different detection zone. You can click Fn button to switch between the arm mode and disarm mode. In arm mode, you can click the direction buttons to move the green rectangle to set the motion detection zone. After you completed the setup, please click ENTER button to exit current setup. Do remember click save button to save current setup. If you click ESC button to exit the region setup interface system will not save your zone setup.
Record channel	System auto activates motion detection channel(s) to record once an alarm occurs. Please note you need to set motion detect record

Parameter	Function
	period and go to Storage-> Schedule to set current channel as schedule record.
Record Delay	System can delay the record for specified time after alarm ended. The value ranges from 10s to 300s.
Alarm out	Enable alarm activation function. You need to select alarm output port so that system can activate corresponding alarm device when an alarm occurs.
Latch	System can delay the alarm output for specified time after an alarm ended. The value ranges from 1s to 300s.
Show message	System can pop up a message to alarm you in the local host screen if you enabled this function.
Buzzer	Check the box here to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.
Alarm upload	System can upload the alarm signal to the centre (Including alarm centre.
Message	When 3G network connection is OK, system can send out a message when motion detect occurs.
Send Email	If you enabled this function, System can send out an email to alert you when an alarm occurs.
Tour	You need to click setup button to select tour channel. System begins 1-wiindow or multiple-window tour display among the channel(s) you set to record when an alarm occurs. See Figure 4-57.
PTZ Activation	Here you can set PTZ movement when an alarm occurs. Such as go to preset X. See Figure 4-56.
Snapshot	Click setup button to select snapshot channel. See Figure 4-58.

4.8.3.1.2 Video Loss

From main window->Setup->Event->Video detect->Video loss, the video loss interface is shown as in Figure 4-59.

Please note video loss does not support anti-dither, sensitivity, region setup. For rest setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

Motion Detect	Video Loss         Tampering         Scene Change         Video Analytics	
✓ Enable	5	
Period	Setup	
Record Channel	Setup	
Delay	10 s(10~300)	
Alarm Out	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	
Latch	10 s(0~300)	
PTZ Activation	Setup	
Tour	Setup	
Snapshot	Setup	
Show Message	📄 Send Email 📄 Alarm Upload 📄 Buzzer 🔽 Log	
	Copy OK Refresh Default	

Figure 4-59

# 4.8.3.1.3Tampering

From main window->Setup->Event->Video detect->Tampering, the tampering interface is shown as in Figure 4-60.

After analysis video, system can generate a tampering alarm when the detected moving signal reached the sensitivity you set here.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

Motion Detect	Video Loss	Tampering	Scene Change	Video Analytics	
✓ Enable	5	•			
Period	Setup				
Record Channe	el Setup				
Delay	10	s(10~300)			
Alarm Out	1 2 3	4 5 6 7	8		
Latch	10	s(0~300)			
PTZ Activation	Setup				
Tour	Setup				
🔽 Snapshot	Setup				
Show Message	Send Ema	il 🔲 Alarm Upload	🔲 Buzzer 🔽 Log		
	Сору	ОК	Refresh	Default	

Figure 4-60

From main window->Setup->Event->Video detect->Scene change, the video diagnosis interface is shown as in Figure 4-61.

Motion Detect	deo Loss Tampering Scene Change Video Analytics
✓ Enable	6
Period	Setup
Record Channel	Setup
Delay	10 s(10~300)
Alarm Out	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Latch	0 s(0~300)
PTZ Activation	Setup
Tour	Setup
Snapshot	Setup
🔲 Send Email 🔲 A	arm Upload 🔲 Buzzer 🔲 Log
[	Copy OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-61

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

### 4.8.3.1.5 Video analytics

From main window->Setup->Event->Video detect->Video diagnosis, the video diagnosis interface is shown as in Figure 4-62.

Motion Detect	Video Loss	Tampering	Scene Change	Video Analytics	
🗹 Enable	1	<b>▼</b> 5	Set		
Period	Setup				
Alarm Out	1 2 3	4 5 6 7 8	3		
Latch	10	s(0~300)			
📄 Send Email	🔲 Buzzer 🔽 Log				
	ОК	Refresh	Default		

Figure 4-62

Click Set button, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-63.

System can generate an alarm once there is stripe, noise, or video is color cast, out of focus or over exposure.

Analysis			×
All			
Stripe			
Noise			
Color Cast			
Out of Focus			
Over exposur	e		
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 4-63

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

# 4.8.3.2 IVS Plan

From main menu->Setup->Event->IVS plan, you can go to the IVS plan interface. See Figure 4-64.

IVS PLAN		
Channel		]
Add	•	
ОК	Refresh	

Figure 4-64

Select a channel from the dropdown list. Click Add button, you can see an interface shown as below. See Figure 4-65.

Select a channel from the dropdown list and then set preset. Click Add button and then set the corresponding rule.

Add 👻	
&Preset1	×
&Preset3	X

Figure 4-65

Click OK button to complete the setup.

4.8.3.3 Behavior Analytics (Optional)

# Important

- Please contact your retailer or you service engineer if you can not use the behavior analytics function.
- Right now, the behavior analytics supports 32 rules.

### 4.8.3.3.1 Behavior Analytics

From main menu->Setup->Event->Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, you can go to the Behavior analytics interface. See Figure 4-66.

and the second se	2014-07-21 20:01:44	Char	nnel	1		•	
The second se			No.	Name	Preset	Rule Type	÷
	744		1	Rule1	-	Tripwire	- 0
	- hang all		eters Config				
		Dire	ection	A To B		-	
	- AN	Per	iod	Setur	2		
		🔽 Re	cord Channel	Setu	>		
IPR		Del	ау	10	s(10~	300)	
		🛄 Ala	rm Out	1 2	3 4 5	6 7 8	
Draw Rule	Clear	Lat	ch	10	s(0~3	00)	
		PT2	Z Activation	Setur	2		
Target Filter   Max Size  D	raw Target Clear	Tou	ır	Setur	þ		
Min Size		🛄 Sna	apshot	Setur	2		
		🗖 Ser	nd Email 📃	Alarm Uploa	d 🗌 Buzzei	V Log	
		-					

Figure 4-66

Please select a channel from the dropdown list

Click 🕂 to add a rule. The default setup is tripwire, you can double click the rule type name to modify. See Figure 4-67.



Figure 4-67

Then you can set corresponding parameters. Click OK button to complete the setup.

# 4.8.3.3.1.1 Tripwire

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click 🔂 you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-68.

System generates an alarm once there is any object crossing the tripwire in the specified direction.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS GLOBAL						
BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS	2015-03-04 14:13:03	Channel	4		<b>•</b>	
		No.	Name	Preset	Rule Type	÷
Picase draw a line.	Sum A	<b>7</b> 1	Rule1		Tripwire	0
	Artholic Control Contr	Parameters Config Direction	A To B			
		Period Record Channel Delay	Setu Setu 10		200)	
California no3		Alarm Out	1 2			
Draw Rule	Clear	Latch	10	s(0~30	10)	
Target Filter   Max Size		PTZ Activation	Setu	p		
Min Size	Draw Target Clear	Tour Tour	Setu	p		
S WIII SIZE		Snapshot	Setu	p		
		Send Email	Alarm Uploa	d 🗌 Buzzer	☑ Log	
		ОК	Refresh			

Figure 4-68

Check the Tripwire box to enable tripwire function.

Select SN (Line1/2/3/4) and direction, and then input customized rule name.

• Direction: There are three options: A->B, B->A, both. System can generate an alarm once there is any object crossing in the specified direction.

Now you can draw a rule. Click Draw rule button and then left click mouse to draw a tripwire. The tripwire can be a direct line, curve or polygon. Right click mouse to complete. See Figure 4-69.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS G	GLOBAL							
1		2015-03-04 14:12:44	Channel	4		•		
			No.	31585 (1980)	Preset	Rule Type	÷	
			☑ 1	Rule1		Tripwire	•	
Drawing	is completed	S-AUIN K INSVILLAN	Parameters Config - Direction	A To B		•		
			Period	Setup				
Rule1 V			Record Channel	Setup				
California no3		1	Delay	10	s(10~30			
			Alarm Out			6 7 8		
Draw Rule		Clear	Latch	10	s(0~300	))		
Target Filter 💿 Max Size			PTZ Activation	Setup				
Min Size     Min Size	Dra	w Target Clear	Tour	Setup				
			🔲 Snapshot	Setup				
			🔲 Send Email 🔲	Alarm Upload	Buzzer	Log		
			ОК	Refresh				

Figure 4-69

EHAVIOR ANALYTICS GLOBA		
	2015-03-04 14:12:2	Channel 4
		No. Name Preset Rule Type - 步
		V 1 Rule1 - Tripwire 👄
Drowy is com	leted and The	
	SAWINK NO	
	The section of the	
		Parameters Config Direction A To B
	in the second	Period Setup
		Record Channel Setup
California no3		Delay 10 s(10~300)
California 1105		Alarm Out 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Draw Rule	Clear	Latch 10 s(0~300)
		PTZ Activation Setup
Target Filter O Max Size <ul> <li>Min Size</li> </ul>	Draw Target Clear	Tour Setup
Will Olze		Snapshot Setup
		Send Email Alarm Upload Buzzer V Log
		L

Figure 4-70

Select the blue line and then use mouse to adjust zone size.

# Note

Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size). Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger

than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size. Click Ok to complete the rule setup.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.3.1.2 Intrusion (Cross warning zone)

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click , and then select rule

type as intrusion, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-116.

Note:

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support enter/leave/both detection.
- Can detect the moving object operation in the specified zone, customized trigger amount and staying time.
- Support objects filter function.

			Channel No.	4 Name Pr	eset Rule Type	÷
		SA	1	Rule1	- Intrusion	0
	P	Gaunt Categories anader	Parameters Config Action Direction	Cross Both	•	
lifornia no3			Period	CARGE AND CONTRACTOR		
Draw Rule		Clear	Delay Alarm Out Latch	10 1 2 3 10	s(10~300) 4 5 6 7 8 s(0~300)	
<ul> <li>Min Size</li> </ul>	Dra	v Target Clear	PTZ Activation     Tour     Snapshot     Send Email	Setup Setup Setup		

Figure 4-71

Check the Intrusion box to enable intrusion function.

Select SN (Area1/2/3/4) and direction, and then input customized rule name.

- Action: System suppors two types:appear/cross.
- Direction: There are three options: A->B, B->A, both. System can generate an alarm once there is any object enter/exit (Or both) the zone.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a line first and then right click mouse to draw another line until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse to exit. Click Ok to complete the rule setup.

Click Draw Rule to draw the zone. See Figure 4-72.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS GLOBAL					
/	2015-03-04 14:13:03	Channel	4	¥	
		No.	Name Preset	Rule Type	÷
	الفت	✓ 1	Rule1 -	- Intrusion	0
Drawing is comp	and the second				
Rule1	Samink accesses				
		Parameters Config	1		
		Action	Cross	•	
		Direction	Both	•	
		Period	Setup		
California no3		Record Channel	Setup		
		Delay	10 s(	10~300)	
Draw Rule	Clear	🔲 Alarm Out	1 2 3 4	5 6 7 8	
		Latch	10 s(	0~300)	
Target Filter 🔘 Max Size	Draw Target Clear	PTZ Activation	Setup		
Min Size		🔲 Tour	Setup		
		Snapshot	Setup		
		Send Email	Alarm Upload 🔲 Bu	zzer 🗸 Log	
		ок	Refresh		

Figure 4-72

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.3.1.3 Abandoned Object Detect

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click , and then select rule

type as abandoned object detection, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-73.

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support duration setup.
- Support objects filter function.

EHAVIOR ANALYTICS GLOBAL	2015-03-04 14:13:16					
	2010-00-04 14.10.10	Channel	4		•	
		No.	Name	Preset	Rule Type	÷
		1	Rule1	-	Abandoned Object	0
	Sawink No.					
	acceler A.	Barrandara Oranfa				
		Parameters Config Period	30		s	
		Period	Setup			
		Record Channel	Ostur			
			Setup			
California no3	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Delay	10	s(10~		
		Alarm Out	1 2	3 4 5	6 7 8	
Draw Rule	Clear	Latch	10	s(0~3	00)	
		PTZ Activation	Setup			
Target Filter 🔘 Max Size	Draw Target Clear	Tour	Setup			
Min Size		Snapshot	Setup			
		Send Email	Alarm Upload	💷 I I 🔲 Buzzer	🔽 Loa	
		ок	Refresh			
			Reflesh			

Figure 4-73

Check the Object box to enable object detect function.

• Period: System can generate an alarm once the object is in the zone for the specified period.

Click	Draw Rule	to draw the	rule. See Figure 4	I-74.				
	BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS	GLOBAL						
			2015-03-04 14:14:00	Channel	4		T	
				No.	Name	Preset	Rule Type	÷
	California no3 Rule		Caunt	Parameters Config Period Period Record Channel Delay Alarm Out	Rule1 30 Setup 10 1 2		Abandoned Object	
	Draw Rule		Clear	Latch	10	s(0~30	0)	
	Target Filter 🔘 Ma	Oire		PTZ Activation	Setup			
	Target Filter 🔘 Ma		Draw Target Clear	🔲 Tour	Setup			
				Snapshot	Setup			
				Send Email	Alarm Upload	i 🗌 Buzzer	✓ Log	
				ОК	Refresh			

Figure 4-74

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a line, until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse.

Click Ok to complete the rule setup.

# For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information. 4.8.3.3.1.4 Missing Object Detect

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click , and then select rule

type as missing object detection, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-75.

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support period setup.
- Support objects filter function.

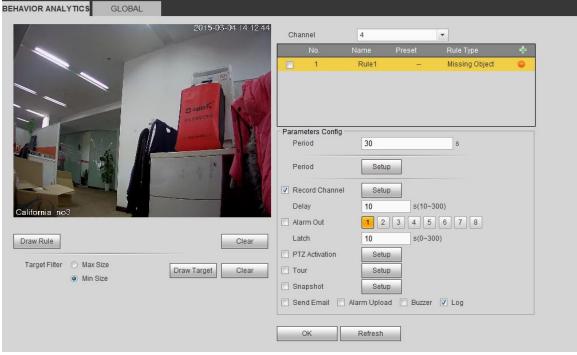


Figure 4-75

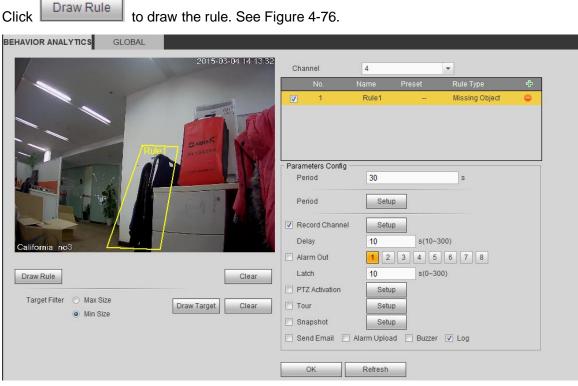


Figure 4-76

Click Ok to complete the rule setup.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.3.1.5 Loitering

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click, and then select rule type as loitering detection, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-77.

Note

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support duration setup.
- Support objects filter function.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS GLOBAL				
2014-07-21 20:01:42	Channel	2	*	
	No.	Name Pr	eset Rule Type	÷
1	☑ 1	Rule1	1 Loitering Detecti	on 😑
	Parameters Config			
	Duration	5	s	
	Period	Setup		
	Record Channel	Setup		
	Delay	10	s(10~300)	
	Alarm Out	1 2 3	4 5 6 7 8	
Draw Rule Clear	Latch	10	s(0~300)	
	PTZ Activation	Setup		
Target Filter   Max Size  Draw Target  Clear  Clear	Tour	Setup		
O Min Size	Snapshot	Setup		
	Send Email 🔲 /	Alarm Upload	Buzzer 🔽 Log	
	Track Time	30	s (5~300)	
		Defeat		
	OK	Refresh		

Figure 4-77

• Duration: System can generate an alarm once the object is in the zone for the specified period.

Draw Rule to draw the rule.

Click OK to complete the rule setup.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.3.1.6 Crowd gathering detection

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click, and then select rule

type as crowd gathering estimation, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-78.

- Customized zone and amount setup.
- Duration setup.

Click

- Sensitivity setup.
- Min gathering zone setup.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS	GLOBAL						
	2013-09-	12 12 15 44	Channel	2		•	
			No.	Name	Preset	Rule Type	÷
		AH-	<b>v</b> 1	Rul	e1 1	Crowd Gathering Estin tiion	<sup>na</sup> 😑
AS G			Parameters	Config			
STATI 1		De V	Duration	1	)	S	
12			Sensitivity	e E	)0		
			Period		Setup		
DUA -		5	Record C	hannel	Setup		
			Delay	1	) s(1	0~300)	
Draw Rule	]	Clear	Alarm Out	t 🚺	2 3 4	5 6 7 8	
			Latch	1	) s(0	~300)	
Crowd	Draw Target	Clear	PTZ Activa	ation	Setup		
Gathering Estimatiion			Tour		Setup		
			Snapshot	: [	Setup		
			Send Em	ail 🔲 Alarm I	Jpload 📃 Buz	zer 🔽 Log	
			Track Tim	ie 3(	) s (!	5~300)	
			ОК	Refi	resh		

# Figure 4-78

- Duration: System can generate an alarm once the object is in the zone for the specified period.
- Sensitivity: It is to set alarm sensitivity. The value ranges from 1 to 10. The default setup is 5.

Click Draw Rule to draw the rule.

Click OK to complete the rule setup.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.3.1.7 Fast moving

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click, and then select rule

type as fast moving, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-79.

• Sensitivity: It is to set alarm sensitivity. The value ranges from 1 to 10. The default setup is 5.

EHAVIOR ANALYTICS	GLOBAL							<u> </u>
	1	-	X 501 7 1228	Channel	2		•	
				No.	Name	Preset	Rule Type	÷
			1	☑ 1	Rule1	1	Fast-Moving	•
			ATT	- Parameters Config Sensitivity		0	+ 5	
			20 11/12	Period	Setu	1p		
				Record Channel	Setu	qu		
13-	_			Delay	10	s(10~3	300)	
				Alarm Out	1 2	3 4 5	6 7 8	
Draw Rule			Clear	Latch	10	s(0~30	)0)	
T				PTZ Activation	Setu	qu		
Target Filter 💿 Max Si 🔿 Min Si		Draw Targ	et Clear	Tour	Setu	q		
	26			Snapshot	Setu	q		
				Send Email	Alarm Uplo	ad 🔲 Buzzer	🔽 Log	
				Track Time	30	s (5~3	00)	
				OK	Refresh			

Figure 4-79

Click

Draw Rule to draw the rule.

Click OK to complete the rule setup.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

# 4.8.3.3.2 Global Config

From main menu->Setup->Event->Behavior analytics->Global, you can go to the global configuration interface. See Figure 4-80.

- Channel: Please select a channel from the dropdown list.
- Preset: Select a preset you want to set the rule. Please note, you need to add a preset first, otherwise, you cannot see the preset dropdown list. If there is no preset, you can draw a rule in current channel.
- Calibration zone:
- Click Add area , you can draw a calibration zone at the left pane of the interface. Select a zone and then click Delete zone button; you can remove the selected zone.
- Select gauge type (vertical/level), you can set the corresponding length. You can draw three tilt gauges and one horizontal gauge at the left pane of the interface.
- Select Width/Height and then click Verify, you can draw a line in the calibration zone, and then you can see its actual length.
- Update preset: Click it to get the latest preset setup.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS	GLOBAL	
	2010 02 30 11 20 1	Channel 8  Preset The PTZ camera does r  Calibration Config Calibration Area
		B ← Region
IP PTZ Dome		Add Area     Delete Area       Gauge     O Level Gauge       Actual Length     1       Add Gauge     Delete Gauge
	Zoom     +     Speed     5       -     Focus     +     Update Preset       -     Inis     +	Width Verification     Verify       OK     Refresh   Default

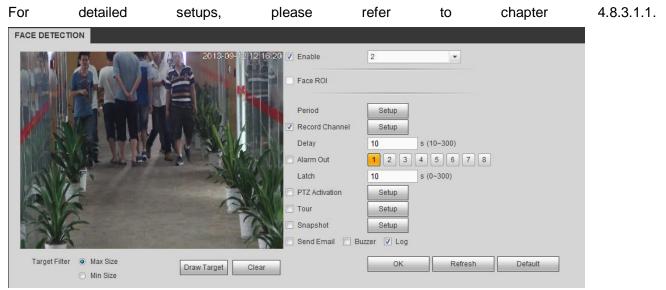
Figure 4-80

# 4.8.3.4 Face Detect (Optional)

When camera detects human face, system can generate an alarm.

From main menu->Setup->Event->Face detect, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-81.

- Face ROI(Region of Interest): Check the box here, system can enhance the human face display pane.
- Sensitivity: System supports 6 levels. The sixth level has the highest sensitivity.





# 4.8.3.5 People Counting

System can calculate the entry/exit people amount in the specified zone. It can generate an alarm when the amount has exceeded the threshold.

From main menu->Setup->Event->People counting, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-82.

• Channel: Please select a channel from the dropdown list. Check the box to enable people counting function.

- OSD overlay: Check the box here; you can view the people amount on the surveillance video.
- Direction: It is to set people flow direction. It includes entry/exit.
- Entry No.: It is to set people entry amount. System can generate an alarm once the amount has exceeded the threshold.
- Exit No.: It is to set people entry amount. System can generate an alarm once the amount has exceeded the threshold.
- Stranded No.: It is to set people staying amount in the zone. System can generate an alarm once the amount has exceeded the threshold.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

2012-09-12 12:16:48	Channel 2
	OSD Overlay Clear
	Name
	Direction Enter
	People Counting
	Enter No. 0
	Exit No. 0
	Stranded No. 0
	Parameters Config Period Setup
	Period Setup
	Record Channel     Setup
Draw Rule Clear	Delay 10 s(10~300)
	Alarm Out 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
	Latch 0 s(0~300)
	PTZ Activation     Setup
	Tour Setup
	Snapshot Setup
	Send Email Alarm Upload Buzzer Log
	OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-82

4.8.3.6 Heat Map

It is to detect the object activity level in the scene during the specified period.

From main menu->Setup->Event->Heat Map, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-83. For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

HEAT MAP			
2014-07-21 20:01:4*	Channel Parameters Config – Period	14 🔹	
THE HEAR	ОК	Refresh Default	

Figure 4-83

# 4.8.3.7 Audio Detect

System can generate an alarm once it detect the audio input is abnormal or audio volume changes. From main menu->Setup->Event->Audio detect, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-84.

- Input abnormal: Check the box here, system can generate an alarm once the audio input is abnormal.
- Intensity change: Check the box here, system can generate an alarm once the audio volume becomes strong.
- Sensitivity: It refers to the audio recognition sensitivity. The higher the value is, the higher the sensitivity is.
- Threshold: It is to set intensity change threshold. The smaller the value is, the higher the sensitivity is.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

Audio Detect	
Channel	2
🖌 Input Abnormal	
Intensity Change	
Sensitivity	
Threshold	☐ —
Period	Setup
Record Channel	Setup
Delay	10 sec. (10~300)
Alarm Out	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Latch	10 sec. (1~300)
✓ PTZ Activation	Setup
✓ Tour	Setup
🗹 Snapshot	Setup
🗹 Alarm Upload	Send Email
	OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-84

### 4.8.3.8 Smart Track

From main menu->Setup->Event->Smart Track, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-85.

SMART TRACK							
	Scene	Main Cam	PTZ	Status	Edit	Config	DEL
Add	DEL Refresh						



Click Add button, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-86.

- Type: Here you can select smart track mode. It includes: 1 fish eye+1 PTZ camera/1 fish eye+2 PTZ cameras/1 fish eye+3 PTZ cameras.
- Scene: It is the monitor position. Input customized monitor position name.
- Main channel: Click Select button and then select fish eye from the dialogue box.
- PTZ camera: Click Select button and then select corresponding PTZ camera amount from the

dialogue box.

Click OK to complete the setup.

Add		×
Туре	Fisheye+PTZ   I Fisheye+	1 💌
Scene		
Main Cam		Select
PTZ	Select	
Channel	CAM NAME	IP Address
		acal
	OK Car	ncel

Figure 4-86

After you go back to the smart track interface, it is shown as in Figure 4-87.

SMART TRACK							
	Scene	Main Cam	PTZ	Status	Edit	Config	DEL
	Door	9	8	58	2	26	•
Add	DEL Refresh						

Figure 4-87

In Figure 4-87, click is or double click the line, you can go to the following interface.

See Figure 4-88. Here you can set the fish eye and PTZ camera bonding relationship.



Figure 4-88

On the fish eye displayed zone, left click mouse or move to confirm the position. On the PTZ camera displayed zone, use the following buttons to adjust the PTZ camera position. It is to

move the center position of the PTZ camera is the same as the  $rac{1}{2}$  position of the fish eye. **Note** 

# The -

<sup>+</sup> of the PTZ camera is the center position of the video.

Button	Function
<b>0</b> , <b>0</b> ,	Zoom
E E	Focus
0. 🖘	Iris
	Electronic mouse, move it on the interface to control the
-	PTZ direction.
	Fast position button.
Ling	Click the button, and the select a position in the video.
	System auto uses the current clicked position as the
	center to adjust.

Button	Function
Speed	It is to control PTZ movement speed. The higher the value is, the faster the speed is.
F1	•
	For example, the step 8 speed is faster than step 1.

Click add button and then click 😡 to save.

Now you complete one group position, you can view at the list. See Figure 4-89.

Main Cam	PTZ	Zoom	OPERATION	DEL
3942,816	1077,-20	128		•

Figure 4-89

Repeat the above steps to set at least three group positions.

### Note

- For one PTZ camera, there must be three calibration groups. System max supports 8 group positions. Please make sure the calibration position is accurate.
- For the first calibration group position, please select the reference objects at the far distance to enhance the trigger accuracy.

Click OK button to complete the calibration setup, you can go back to the smart track interface, the status

is shown as 🔽.

### 4.8.3.9 Alarm

Before operation, please make sure you have properly connected alarm devices such as buzzer. The input mode includes local alarm, network alarm, and IPC external alarm and IPC offline alarm.

4.8.3.9.1 Local Alarm

From main menu->Setup->Event->Alarm->Local alarm, the local alarm interface is shown as in Figure 4-90. It refers to alarm from the local device.

Local Alarm	Net Alarm IPC External Alarm IPC Offline Alarm
Enable	1 Alarm Name
Period	Setup
Anti-dither	5 s(0-600) Type NO -
Record Channel	Setup 🔲 Easy Space
Delay	10 s(10-300)
Alarm Out	1 2
Latch	10 s (0-300)
PTZ Activation	Setup
Tour	Setup
Snapshot	Setup 🔲 Easy Space
Show Message	🗌 Send Email 🔲 Alarm Upload 📄 Buzzer 📝 Log
	Copy OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-90

Setup		×
	Thursday 🔽 Copy	
	✓ 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	Save Cancel	

Figure 4-91

P	TZ Activation			×
	Channel 1	None	<b>~</b>	0
	Channel 2	None	<b>~</b>	0
	Channel 3	None	<b>~</b>	0
	Channel 4	None	<b>~</b>	0
	Channel 5	None	<b>~</b>	0
	Channel 6	None		0
	Channel 7	None		0
	Channel 8	None	<b>~</b>	0
	Channel 9	None	<b>~</b>	0
	Channel 10	None	<b>~</b>	0
	Channel 11	None	<u>×</u>	0
	Channel 12	None	×	0
	Channel 13	None	×	0
	Channel 14	None	×	0
	Channel 15	None	~	0
	<			
		ок	Cancel	

Figure 4-92

Please refer to	the following	sheet for	detailed	information.
		9 0110001 101	actuned	in on nation.

Parameter	Function	
Enable	You need to check the box to enable this function.	
	Please select a channel from the dropdown list.	
Period	This function becomes activated in the specified periods.	
	There are six periods in one day. Please draw a circle to enable corresponding period.	
	Select date. If you do not select, current setup applies to today only. You can select all week column to apply to the whole week.	
	Click OK button, system goes back to local alarm interface, please click save button to exit.	
Anti-dither	System only memorizes one event during the anti-dither period. The value ranges from 5s to 600s.	
Sensor type	There are two options: NO/NC.	
Record channel	System auto activates motion detection channel(s) to record once an alarm occurs. Please note you need to set alarm record period and go to Storage-> Schedule to set current channel as schedule record.	

Parameter	Function
Record Delay	System can delay the record for specified time after alarm ended. The value ranges from 10s to 300s.
Alarm out	Enable alarm activation function. You need to select alarm output port so that system can activate corresponding alarm device when an alarm occurs.
Latch	System can delay the alarm output for specified time after an alarm ended. The value ranges from 1s to 300s.
Show message	System can pop up a message to alarm you in the local host screen if you enabled this function.
Buzzer	Check the box here to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.
Alarm upload	System can upload the alarm signal to the centre (Including alarm centre).
Send Email	If you enabled this function, System can send out an email to alert you when an alarm occurs.
Tour	You need to click setup button to select tour channel. System begins 1-wiindow or multiple-window tour display among the channel(s) you set to record when an alarm occurs. See Figure 4-57.
PTZ Activation	Here you can set PTZ movement when an alarm occurs. Such as go to preset X. See Figure 4-92.
Snapshot	Click setup button to select snapshot channel. See Figure 4-58.

### 4.8.3.9.2Net Alarm

From main menu->Setup->Event->Alarm->Net alarm, the network alarm interface is shown as in Figure 4-93.

Network alarm refers to the alarm signal from the network. System does not anti-dither and sensor type setup. For setup information, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.9.1.

Local Alarm	Net Alarm	IPC External Alarm	IPC Offline	Alarm
Enable	1	▼ Alarm Name	•	
Period	Setup			
Record Channel	Setup 🔲 Easy	Space		
Delay	10 s(10-3	00)		
Alarm Out	1 2			
Latch	10 s (0-30	00)		
PTZ Activation	Setup			
Tour	Setup			
Snapshot	Setup 📃 Easy	Space		
🔲 Send Email 🔲 Bu	izzer 🔽 Log			
	Сору	ок	Refresh	Default

Figure 4-93

### 4.8.3.9.3IPC external alarm

From main menu->Setup->Event->Alarm->IPC external alarm, the IPC external alarm interface is shown as in Figure 4-94.

Network alarm refers to the alarm signal from the network. System does not support anti-dither and sensor type setup. For setup information, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.9.1.

Local Alarm	Net Alarm         IPC External Alarm         IPC Offline Alarm
Channel	5 Alarm Name
Period	Setup
Anti-dither	5 s(0-600) Type NO 💌
Record Channel	Setup 🔲 Easy Space
Delay	10 s(10-300)
Alarm Out	1 2
Latch	10 s (0-300)
PTZ Activation	Setup
Tour	Setup
🔽 Snapshot	Setup 🔲 Easy Space
✓ Show Message	🗇 Send Email 👘 Buzzer 📝 Log
	Copy OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-94

From main menu->Setup->Event->Alarm->IPC offline alarm, the IPC offline alarm interface is shown as in Figure 4-95.

System can generate an alarm once the network camera is offline. For setup information, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.9.1.

Local Alarm	Net Alarm	IPC External Alarm	IPC Offline Alarm
Channel	1	•	
Record Channel	Setup 📃 Easy	Space	
Delay	10 s(10-3	00)	
Alarm Out	1 2		
Latch	10 s (0-3	00)	
PTZ Activation	Setup		
Tour	Setup		
Snapshot	Setup 🗖 Easy	Space	
Show Message	📃 Send Email 🔲 B	uzzer 🔽 Log	
	Сору	OK Re	efresh Default

Figure 4-95

### 4.8.3.10 Abnormality

From main menu->Setup->Event->Abnormality, you can go to the abnormality interface. It includes three types: HDD/Network/Power fault. See Figure 4-96 through Figure 4-98.

HDD	NETWORK	PowerFault	
Event Type	No HDD		
Enable			
Alarm Out	1 2 3 4 5	6 7 8	
Latch	10 sec.(1-	300)	
Show Message	🗌 Send Email 🔲 Al	arm Upload 🔲 Buzzer 🔲 Log	
	ОК	Refresh	

Figure 4-96

HDD	NETWORK	PowerFault
Event Type	Disconnect	<b>M</b>
Enable		
Alarm Out	1 2 3 4 5	6 7 8
Latch	10 sec.(1-	300)
Show Message	🗌 Send Email 🔲 B	uzzer 🗹 Log
	ОК	Refresh

Figure 4-97

HDD	NETWORK PowerFault
Enable	
Alarm Out	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Latch	10 sec.(1-300)
Show Message	🗌 Send Email 🔲 Buzzer 📄 Log
	OK Refresh

Figure 4-98

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Event Type	<ul> <li>The HDD event type includes: No HDD, HDD error, no space. See Figure 4-96.</li> </ul>
	You can set one or more items here.
	Less than: You can set the minimum percentage value here (For HDD not space only). The device can alarm when capacity is not sufficient.
	You need to draw a circle to enable this function.
	<ul> <li>Network event type includes: Disconnect/IP conflict/MAC conflict. See Figure 4-97.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Power fault. The interface is shown as in Figure 4-98. This function for power-redundancy series product. When this function is on, you can remove one power sourcing from the system, it does not affec the normal operation of the device, but system will generate an ala to alert you.</li> </ul>
Enable	Check the box here to enable selected function.

Parameter	Function
Alarm Out	Please select corresponding alarm output channel when an alarm occurs. You need to check the box to enable this function.
Latch	The alarm output can delay for the specified time after an alarm stops. The value ranges from 1s to 300s.
Show message	System can pop up a message to alarm you in the local host screen if you enabled this function.
Alarm upload	System can upload the alarm signal to the centre (Including alarm centre.
Send Email	If you enabled this function, System can send out an email to alert you when an alarm occurs.
Buzzer	Check the box here to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.

# 4.8.3.11 Alarm Output

From main menu-> Setup->Event->Alarm output, it is to set alarm output mode. See Figure 4-99.

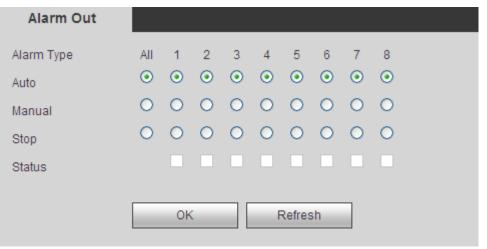


Figure 4-99

### 4.8.4 Storage

4.8.4.1 Schedule

4.8.4.1.1 Record

From main menu-> Setup->Storage->Schedule->Record, you can go to the record interface. In this interfaces, you can add or remove the schedule record setup. See Figure 4-100.

There are five record modes: Regular, motion detect, alarm and MD&alarm, and intelligence. There are six periods in one day.

You can view the current time period setup from the color bar.

- Green color stands for the general record/snapshot.
- Yellow color stands for the motion detect record/snapshot.
- Red color stands for the alarm record/snapshot.
- Blue color stands for MD&alarm record/snapshot.
- Orange color stands for intelligent record/snapshot.

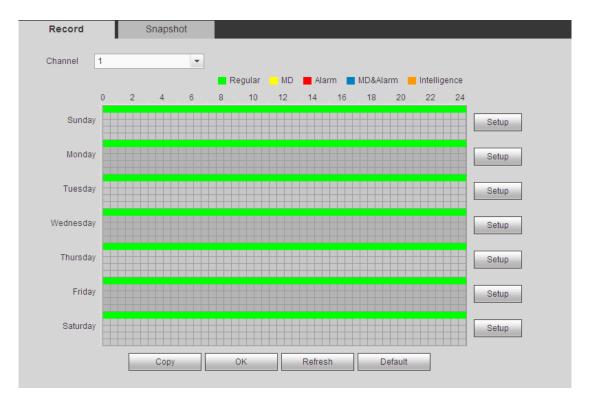
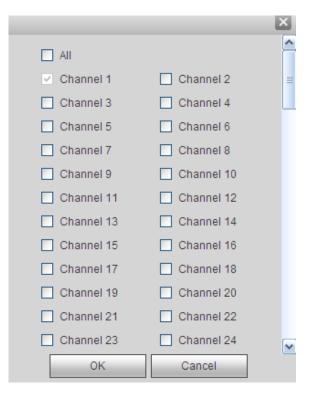


Figure 4-100

Setup	×
Period 1 00 : 00 - 24 : 00 V Regular Motion Alarm MD&Alarm	Intelligence
Period 2 00 : 00 — 24 : 00  Regular Motion Alarm MD&Alarm	Intelligence
Period 3 00 : 00 — 24 : 00  Regular Motion Alarm MD&Alarm	Intelligence
Period 4 00 : 00 - 24 : 00 Regular Motion Alarm MD&Alarm	Intelligence
Period 5 00 : 00 — 24 : 00  Regular Motion Alarm MD&Alarm	Intelligence
Period 6 00 : 00 - 24 : 00 Regular Motion Alarm MD&Alarm	Intelligence
🗋 All 🛛 🗹 Sunday 🗋 Monday 🗋 Tuesday 🗋 Wednesday 🗋 Thursday 🗋 Friday 🗋 Sa	turday
OK Cancel	

Figure 4-101





Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Channel	Please select a channel from the dropdown list.
ANR	Check the box here, you can enable ANR function. When the NVR and IPC connection is abnormal, the recorded file can be saved on the IPC (Please make sure your IPC has storage media and support this function). The NVR can download record from the IPC once the network connection is OK.
	You can set the max download record file length. Once the disconnection is more than the threshold you set here, NVR only downloads the specified record period.
Pre-record	Please input pre-record time here. The value ranges from 0 to 30.
Redundancy	Check the box here to enable redundancy function. Please note this function is null if there is only one HDD.
Snapshot	Check the box here to enable snapshot function.
Holiday	Check the box here to enable holiday function.
Setup	Click the Setup button, you can set record period. See Figure 4-101. There are six periods in one day. If you do not check the date at the bottom of the interface, current setup is for today only. Please click Save button and then exit.
Сору	Copy function allows you to copy one channel setup to another. After setting in channel, click Copy button, you can go to interface Figure 4-102. You can see current channel name is grey such as channel 1. Now you can select the channel you want to paste such as channel 5/6/7. If you want to save current setup of channel 1 to all channels, you can click the first box "ALL". Click the OK button to save current

Pa	rameter	Function
		copy setup. Click the OK button in the Encode interface, the copy function succeeded.

# 4.8.4.1.2 Snapshot

From main menu-> Setup->Storage->Schedule->Snapshot, you can go to the record interface. Please refer to chapter 4.8.4.1.1 for detailed information.



# 4.8.4.2 HDD Manager

From main menu-> Setup->Storage->HDD manager, the HDD manager interface is shown as in Figure 4-103. Here you can see HDD information. You can also operate the read-only, read-write, redundancy (if there are more than one HDD) and format operation.

Device Name	Physical Position	HDD Operation		Status	Free Space/Total Space
sda	host_1	Read-Write	~	Normal	0GB/930.47GB
	h Format				

Figure 4-103

# 4.8.4.3 Record Control

From main menu->Setup->Storage->Record, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-104.

Record											
Main Stream	All	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Auto	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲
Manual	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Stop	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub Stream											
Auto	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Manual	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Stop	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲
Snapshot											
Open	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Stop	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲
			OK	(			Re	efres	h		

Figure 4-104

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Channel	Here you can view channel number. The number displayed here is the max channel amount of your device.
Status	There are three statuses: schedule, manual and stop.
Schedule	System enables auto record function as you set in record schedule setup (general, motion detect and alarm).
Manual	It has the highest priority. Enable corresponding channel to record no matter what period applied in the record setup.
Stop	Stop current channel record no matter what period applied in the record setup.
Start all/ stop all	Check the corresponding All button, you can enable or disable all channels record.

4.8.4.4 Advanced

4.8.4.4.1HDD

From main menu->Setup->Storage->Advanced->HDD, the HDD interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-105. Here you can set HDD group.

	HDD	Main Stream	Sub Stream	Snapshot		
_						
		HDD			HDD Group	
		sda			1	
						~
	ок	Refresh				

Figure 4-105

# 4.8.4.4.2 Main Stream

From main menu->Setup->Storage->Advanced->Main stream, the main stream interface is shown as in Figure 4-106. Here you can set corresponding HDD group to save main stream.

Channel				shot			
	HDD Group	Channel	HDD Group	Channel	HDD Group	Channel	HDD Group
Channel 1	1 💌	Channel 2	1 💌	Channel 3	1 💌	Channel 4	1 💌
Channel 5	1 💌	Channel 6	1 💌	Channel 7	1	Channel 8	1 💌
Channel 9	1 💌	Channel 10	1 💌	Channel 11	1 💌	Channel 12	1
Channel 13	1 💌	Channel 14	1 💌	Channel 15	1	Channel 16	1 💌
Channel 17	1 💌	Channel 18	1 💌	Channel 19	1 💌	Channel 20	1 💌
Channel 21	1 💌	Channel 22	1 💌	Channel 23	1	Channel 24	1
Channel 25	1 💌	Channel 26	1 💌	Channel 27	1 💌	Channel 28	1 💌
Channel 29	1 💌	Channel 30	1 💌	Channel 31	1	Channel 32	1
ок	Refresh	Сору					



### 4.8.4.4.3Sub Stream

From main menu->Setup->Storage->Advanced->Sub stream, the sub stream interface is shown as in Figure 4-107.

Here you can set corresponding HDD group to save sub stream.

Channel	HDD Gro	up	Channel HDD G		Group	Channel	HDD Group		Channel	HDD Group		
Channel 1	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 2	1	~	Channel 3	1	~	Channel 4	1	~	
Channel 5	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 6	1	~	Channel 7	1	~	Channel 8	1	~	
Channel 9	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 10	1	~	Channel 11	1	~	Channel 12	1	<b>~</b>	
Channel 13	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 14	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 15	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 16	1	<b>~</b>	
Channel 17	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 18	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 19	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 20	1	<b>~</b>	
Channel 21	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 22	1	~	Channel 23	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 24	1	<b>~</b>	
Channel 25	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 26	1	~	Channel 27	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 28	1	<b>~</b>	
Channel 29	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 30	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 31	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 32	1	<b>~</b>	

#### 4.8.4.4.4Snapshot

From main menu->Setup->Storage->Advanced->Snapshot, the snapshot interface is shown as in Figure 4-108. Here you can set corresponding HDD group to save snapshot picture.

HDD	Ma	ain Stream	Sub S	stream	Sn	apshot						
Channel	HDD (	Group	Channel	HDD 0	Group	Channel	HDD (	Group	Channel	HDD	Group	
Channel 1	1	~	Channel 2	1	~	Channel 3	1	~	Channel 4	1	~	
Channel 5	1	~	Channel 6	1	~	Channel 7	1	~	Channel 8	1	~	
Channel 9	1	~	Channel 10	1	~	Channel 11	1	~	Channel 12	1	~	
Channel 13	1	~	Channel 14	1	~	Channel 15	1	~	Channel 16	1	<b>~</b>	
Channel 17	1	~	Channel 18	1	~	Channel 19	1	~	Channel 20	1	<b>~</b>	
Channel 21	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 22	1	~	Channel 23	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 24	1	<b>~</b>	
Channel 25	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 26	1	~	Channel 27	1	~	Channel 28	1	<b>~</b>	
Channel 29	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 30	1	~	Channel 31	1	<b>~</b>	Channel 32	1	<b>~</b>	
	· · ·											_
OK	Refre	sh	Сору									

Figure 4-108

### 4.8.4.5 RAID Manager

#### Important

Please make sure your purchased product support the RAID function, otherwise you can not see the following interface.

4.8.4.5.1 RAID Config

From main menu->Setup->Storage->RAID->RAID config, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-109.

It is for you to manage RAID HDD. It can display RAID name, type, free space, total space, status and etc. Here you can add/delete RAID HDD.

Click Add button to select RAID type and then select HDDs, click OK button to add. See Figure 4-109.

RAID	RAID Ir	nfo H	IOTSPARE		
Physical Position	Host	<b>~</b>	Raid Type	RAID5 HDD Number (3~16)	
	Name	Capacity	Туре	Disk members	
	1	930.51GB	General HDD	DD -	
				~	
Create RAID	Create Manuall	y Refresh			

Figure 4-109

## 4.8.4.5.2RAID Info

From main menu->Setup->Storage->RAID->RAID info, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-109. Here you can vie corresponding RAID information.

RAID	RAID Info	Н	OTSPARE			
Physical Position	Host	~				
No. Name	Capacity	Туре	Disk members	Hotspare	Status	Delete
						<u>^</u>
Defreeh						
Refresh						

Figure 4-110

### 4.8.4.5.3 Hotspare disks

From main menu->Setup->Storage->RAID->Hotspare, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-111. The type includes two options:

- Global: It is global hotspare disk. When any RAID becomes degrading, it can replace and build the RAID.
- Local: It is local hotspare disk. When the specified RAID becomes degrading, it can replace and build the RAID.

Select a hot spare device and then click Delete button 🤤. Click Apply button to delete.

RAID	R/	AID Info	HOTSPARE				
Physical Position	Host	~					
No.	Name	Capacity	Туре	Raid name	Edit	Delete	
1	1	930.51GB	General HDD	-	2	-	<u>~</u>
							~
							<u>×</u>
Refresh							

Figure 4-111

### 4.8.4.6 iSCSI

From main menu->Setup->Storage->iSCSI, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-112. Here you can set corresponding HDD group to save main stream.

ISCSI SETTING							
Server IP Address User Name Password Path		Anonym	Port ous	3260 Set Path	(3260~65535)		
				Corr dan			
ISCSI Targets No.	Status	IP Address	Port	User Name	_	Path	Delete
Add OK	Refresh	Default					

Figure 4-112

Check the box to enable iSCSI function and then input iSCSI server IP address and port. The default port number is 3260.

Click Set path button, system pops up the path setup dialogue box. Please select the connected path and then click OK button. See Figure 4-113.

Each path here stands for an iSCSI share disk. The path is already generated when it was created on the server.

Set Path		X
No.	Path	
1	iqn.2013-04.com.20140107193119.ess5016s:cc	
2	iqn.2013-04.com.20140107193059.ess5016s:bb	
3	iqn.2013-04.com.20140107193045.ess5016s:aa	
4	iqn.2013-04.com.20140107172245.ess5016s:iscsi3	
5	iqn.2013-04.com.20140107165856.ess5016s:iscsi	
		Y
	OK Cancel	

Figure 4-113

Input user name and password to set iSCSI path access right.

There are two situations:

• When you set the iSCSI server, you have set corresponding user name or password for a path. In this situation, you need to input user name or password to login.

• When you set the iSCSI server, you have not set the corresponding access right. In this situation, you can check the anonymous button or input customized user name.

Click add button, now you have added an iSCSI server. Click OK button, the setup is finish. The interface is shown as in Figure 4-114.

Note:

- If you have not input a user name/password, or check the anonymous button, system pops up a dialogue box to prompt you that system is going to add anonymously. In this situation, once the iSCSI path has the access setup, you may not connect to the iSCSI server.
- Since the connection may take a while, please wait a moment and then click refresh button, once the status is shown as offline after you added.

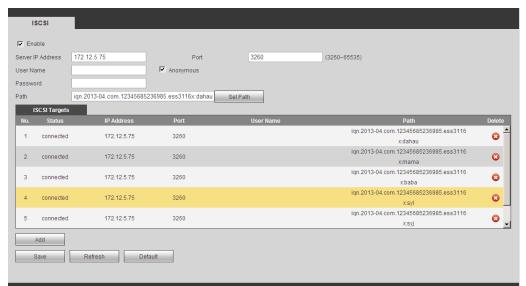


Figure 4-114

## 4.8.5 Setting

4.8.5.1 General

The general interface includes general, date/time and holiday setup.

4.8.5.1.1 General

From main menu->Setup->System->General->General, the general interface is shown as in Figure 4-115.

General	Date&Time	Holiday	
Device Name	NVR		
Device No.	8		
Language	ENGLISH	<b>~</b>	
Video Standard	PAL	<b>~</b>	
HDD Full	Overwrite	<b>~</b>	
Pack Duration	60	min.	
Auto Logout	10	min. (0-60)	
Startup Wizard			
Navigation Bar			
✓ IPC Time Sync	24	h	
	ОК	Refresh De	fault



Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Device ID	It is to set device name.
Device No.	It is device channel number.
Language	You can select the language from the dropdown list.
	Please note the device needs to reboot to get the modification activated.
Video Standard	This is to display video standard such as PAL.
HDD full	Here is for you to select working mode when hard disk is full. There are two options: stop recording or rewrite. If current working HDD is overwritten or the current HDD is full while the next HDD is no empty, then system stops recording, If the current HDD is full and then next HDD is not empty, then system overwrites the previous files.
Pack duration	Here is for you to specify record duration. The value ranges from 1 to 120 minutes. Default value is 60 minutes.
Auto logout	Here is for you to set auto logout interval once login user remains inactive for a specified time. Value ranges from 0 to 60 minutes.
Startup	Once you check the box here, system will go to the startup wizard
wizard	directly when the system restarts the next time. Otherwise, it will go
	to the login interface.
Navigation	Check the box here, system displays the navigation bar on the
bar	interface.
IPC Time	You can input an interval here to synchronize the NVR time and IPC
Sync	time.

From main menu->Setup->System->General->Date and time, the date and time interface is shown as in Figure 4-116

General	Date&Time	Holiday
Date Format	YYYY MM DD	
Time Format	24-HOUR	
Date Separator	•	
Time Zone	GMT+08:00	
System Time	2014 - 07 - 03	11 : 20 : 18 Sync PC
DST		
DST Type	💿 Date 🛛 🔿 Week	
Begin Time	2000 - 01 - 01	00 : 00
End Time	2000 - 01 - 01	00 : 00
NTP		
Server	time.windows.com	Manual Update
Port	123	(1~65535)
Interval	60	min. (0~65535)
	ОК	Refresh Default

Figure 4-116

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Date format	Here you can select date format from the dropdown list.
Time Format	There are two options: 24-H and 12-H.
Time zone	The time zone of the device.
System time	It is to set system time. It becomes valid after you set.          Caution         System time is very important! Do not change unless there is a must!
Sync PC	You can click this button to save the system time as your PC current time.
DST	Here you can set day night save time begin time and end time. You can set according to the date format or according to the week format.
NTP	You can check the box to enable NTP function.
NTP server	You can set the time server address.
Port	It is to set the time server port.
Interval	It is to set the sync periods between the device and the time server.

4.8.5.1.3 Holiday Setup

From main menu->Setup->System->General->Holiday, holiday setup interface is shown as in Figure 4-117.

Here you can click Add holidays box to add a new holiday and then click Save button to save.

	General		Date&Time	Holiday				
	b la	Otatua	l la li da u b la ma	Data	Desired	Descettlede	<b>E</b> 44	Dalata
	No.	Status	Holiday Name	Date	Period	Repeat Mode	Edit	Delete
L								<u>~</u>
	Add Holida	iys						
	OK		Refresh Defa	ult				

Figure 4-117

## Note

- When you enable Holiday settings and schedule setup at the same time, holiday setting has the priority. If the selected day is a holiday, then system records as you set in holiday setting. If it is not a holiday, system records as you set in Schedule interface.
- After you successfully set holiday date, the record and snapshot period will be also shown as holiday item.

## 4.8.5.2 Display

Display interface includes GUI, Tour.

## 4.8.5.2.1 Display

From main menu->Setup->System->Display->Display, here you can set background color and transparency level. See Figure 4-118.

Display	Tour Custom Split	
Screen Mode	HDMI1+HDMI2	
Screen Enable	Screen NO1 🔲 Screen NO2	
Screen NO	Screen 1(HDMI1)  Resolution 1280*1024	
Time Display		
Channel Display		
Image Enhance		
IVS Rule		
POS Info		
Original Scale	Setup	
	OK Refresh Default	

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function			
Resolution	There are four options: 1920×1080, 1280×1024(default), 1280×720, 1024×768. Please note the system needs to reboot to activate current setup.			
Transparency	Here is for you to adjust transparency. The value ranges from 128 to 255.			
Time title/channel title	Check the box here, you can view system time and channel number on the monitor video.			
Image enhance	Check the box; you can optimize the margin of the preview video.			
POS info	Check the box here to overlay POS info on the preview interface.			
Original rate	Click Setup button and then select a channel, you can restore original scale.			

### 4.8.5.2.2Tour

From main menu->Setup->System->Display->Tour, the tour interface is shown as in Figure 4-119. Here you can set tour interval, split mode, motion detect tour and alarm tour mode.

Display	Tour Custom Split
Screen NO	HDMI1
Interval	5 s(5-120)
Window Split	View 1
	128       ✓       Channel Group       +         1       ✓       1       -         2       ✓       2          3       ✓       3          4       ✓       4          5       ✓       5          6       ✓       6       ✓
Video Detect	View 1
Alarm	View 1
	OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-119

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Enable tour	Check the box here to enable tour function.
Interval	Here is for you to adjust transparency. The value ranges from 5 to 120s. The default setup is 5s.

Split	Here you can set window mode and channel group. System can support 1/4/8/9/16/25/36-window according to device channel amount.
Motion tour/Alarm tour	Here you can set motion detect tour/alarm tour window mode. System supports 1/8-window now.

4.8.5.2.3Custom Split

From main menu->Setup->System->Display->Custom split, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-119. Here you can set customized split mode.

埇



In regular mode, drag the mouse in the preview frame, you can merge several small windows to one window so that you can get you desired split mode.

After the setup, the selected window has the red frame.

Select the merging window, the frame is red; you can click 🧾 to cancel the merge to restore regular

mode.

Click OK to exit.

### 4.8.5.3 RS232

From main menu->Setup->System->RS232, the RS232 interface is shown as in Figure 4-120.

R\$232	
Function	Console
Baud Rate	115200
Data Bit	8
Stop Bit	
Parity	None
	OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-120

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Protocol	Select the corresponding dome protocol. Default setup is console.
Baud Rate	Select the baud rate. Default setup is 115200.
Data Bit	The value ranges from 5 to 8. Default setup is 8.
Stop bit	There are two options: 1/2. Default setup is 1.
Parity	There are five options: none/odd/even/space/mark. Default setup is none.

## 4.8.5.4 PTZ

The PTZ interface is shown as in Figure 4-121 (local type) and Figure 4-122 (remote type).

Before setup, please check the following connections are right:

- PTZ and decoder connection is right. Decoder address setup is right.
- Decoder A (B) line connects with NVR A (B) line.

Click Save button after you complete setup, you can go back to the monitor interface to control speed dome.

PTZ	
Channel	1
PTZ Type	Local
Protocol	NONE
Address	1
Baud Rate	9600
Data Bit	8
Stop Bit	1
Parity	None
	Copy Save Refresh Default

Figure 4-121

PTZ						
Channel	22	<b>•</b>				
PTZ Type	Remote	<b>~</b>				
	Сору	Save	Refresh	Default		

Figure 4-122

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Channel	Select speed dome connected channel.
PTZ Type	There are two options: local/remote.
	Please select remote type if you are connecting to the network PTZ.
Protocol	Select the corresponding dome protocol such as PELCOD.
Address	Set corresponding dome address. Default value is 1. Please note
	your setup here shall comply with your dome address; otherwise
	you can not control the speed dome.
Baud Rate	Select the dome baud rate. Default setup is 9600.
Data Bit	Default setup is 8. Please set according to the speed dome dial switch setup.
Stop bit	Default setup is 1. Please set according to the speed dome dial switch setup.
Parity	Default setup is none. Please set according to the speed dome dial switch setup.

## 4.8.5.5 POS

Connect the NVR to the POS, it can receive the POS information and overlay on the corresponding record.

## Note

POS info overlay and playback function is for 1-window only.

From main menu->Setting->System->POS, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-123.

		Connect Type		Status		
1	pos	Net	POS	Off	2	•



Click Add, you can see the following dialogue box. See Figure 4-124.

Add	×
Enable	
Name	pos
Connect Type	Net Set
Protocol Type	POS 🔹
Transaction Start	
Transaction End	
Line Delimiter	
Ignore String	Case Sensitive
NetWork Overtime	30 (5~900) s
CHANNEL	OK Cancel

Figure 4-124

Check the box to enable POS function, Click Set button; you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-187.

Modify		×
Source IP	192 . 168 . 0 . 1 Port 37777	
Destination IP	172 . 11 . 1 . 12 Port 38800	
	OK Cancel	

Figure 4-125

Set source IP and destination IP, and then click OK. System goes back to Figure 4-124.

- Source IP: POS device IP address.
- Destination IP: NVR IP address.

In Figure 4-124, click Channel Set button, select the channel you want to overlay POS information. Click OK button to complete the setup.

## Tips



Click it to delete POS setup.



Click it to change setup information.

4.8.5.6 Account Note:

- For the character in the following user name or the user group name, system max supports 6-digits. The space in the front or at the end of the string is null. The valid string includes: character, number, and underline.
- The user amount default setup is 64 and the group amount default setup is 20. The factory default setup includes two levels: user and admin. You can set the corresponding group and then set the rights for the respective user in the specified groups.
- User management adopts group/user modes. The user name and the group name shall be unique. One user shall be included in only one group.
  - 4.8.5.6.1 User name

From main menu->Setup->System->Account, you can go to the account interface. In this interface you can add/remove user and modify user name. See Figure 4-126.

User Name	Group					
SN	User	Group Name	Memo	Modify	Delete	
1	888888	admin	888888 admin 's account	2	•	^
2	admin	admin	admin 's account	2	<b>_</b>	
3	default	user	default account	1	•	
Add User						



Add user: It is to add a name to group and set the user rights. See Figure 4-127.

There are three default users: admin (password: admin)/888888(password: 888888) and hidden user "default".

Hidden user "default" is for system interior use only and can not be deleted. When there is no login user, hidden user "default" automatically login. You can set some rights such as monitor for this user so that you can view some channel view without login.

Here you can input the user name and password and then select one group for current user.

Please note the user rights shall not exceed the group right setup.

For convenient setup, please make sure the general user has the lower rights setup than the admin.

Add User			×
User			
Reusable			
Password			
Confirm Password			
Group	admin	<b>~</b>	
Memo			
Authority			
System	Playback	Real-time Monito	r
<ul> <li>✓PTZ</li> <li>✓STORAGE</li> <li>✓EV</li> </ul>		ISCONNECT USER ANUAL CONTROL ETWORK	<ul> <li>☑ DEFAULT</li> <li>☑ FILE BACKUP</li> <li>☑ CAMERA</li> </ul>
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 4-127

### Modify user

It is to modify the user property, belonging group, password and rights. See Figure 4-128.

### Modify password

It is to modify the user password. You need to input the old password and then input the new password twice to confirm the new setup. Please click the OK button to save.

Please note, the password ranges from 1-digit to 6-digit. It shall include the number only. For the user of the account rights, he can modify the password of other users.

Мо	dify User	i	×
	User	666666	
	User	666666	
	Reusable		
	Group	user 💌	
	Memo	666666 user's account	
<b>V</b>	Modify Password		
	Old Password		
	New Password		
	Confirm Password		
	Authority		
	System	Playback Real-time Monitor	
		STEM DISCONNECT USER DEFAULT STEM INFO MANUAL CONTROL FILE BACKUP	
		ENT NETWORK CAMERA	
	CLAER LOG SH	UTDOWN	
		OK Cancel	
		OK Cancel	

Figure 4-128

### 4.8.5.6.2Group

The group management interface can add/remove group, modify group password and etc. The interface is shown as in Figure 4-129.

ACCOUNT				
User	Group			
SN	Group Name	Memo	Modify	Delete
1	admin	administrator group	<u>2</u>	• •
2	user	user group	1	•
				×
Add Group				



Add group: It is to add group and set its corresponding rights. See Figure 4-130.

Please input the group name and then check the box to select the corresponding rights. It includes: shutdown/reboot device, live view, record control, PTZ control and etc.

Add Group			×
Group Name Memo			
Authority			
System	Playback	Real-time Monitor	
ACCOUNT PTZ STORAGE		CONTROL	Default Gile backup Jcamera
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 4-130

### Modify group

Click the modify group button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 4-131. Here you can modify group information such as remarks and rights.

Modify Group			×
Group Name	user	~	
Group Name	user		
Memo	user group		
Authority			
System	Playback	Real-time Monit	br
		CONNECT USER NUAL CONTROL TWORK	DEFAULT ✓FILE BACKUP CAMERA
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 4-131

4.8.5.7 Auto maintain

From main menu->Setup->System->Auto maintain, the auto maintain interface is shown as in Figure 4-132.

Here you can select auto reboot and auto delete old files interval from the dropdown list.

If you want to use the auto delete old files function, you need to set the file period. Click Manual reboot button, you can restart device manually.

Auto Maintain			
Auto Reboot	Tuesday 💌	02:00	]
Auto Delete Old Files	Customized 💌	23	Days Ago
	Reboot		
	ОК	Refresh	

Figure 4-132

### 4.8.5.8 Import/Export

From main menu->Setup->System->Import/export, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-133.

Import&Export	
Import Config File	Browse Config Import
Config Export	

Figure 4-133

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Import	It is to import the local setup files to the system.
Export	It is to export the corresponding WEB setup to your local PC.

## 4.8.5.9 Default

From main menu->Setup->System->Default, the default setup interface is shown as in Figure 4-134. Here you can select Network/Event/Storage/Setting/Camera. Or you can check the All box to select all items.

Default		
II All		
CAMERA	NETWORK	VEVENT
STORAGE	SYSTEM	
Default		

Figure 4-134

## 4.8.5.10 Upgrade

From main menu->Setup->System->upgrade, the upgrade interface is shown as in Figure 4-135.

Please select the upgrade file and then click the update button to begin update. Please note the file name shall be as \*.bin. During the upgrade process, do not unplug the power cable, network cable, or shutdown the device.

## **Important**

Improper upgrade program may result in device malfunction! Please make sure the operation is operated under the supervision of the professional engineer!

System Upgrade	
Select Firmware File	Browse Upgrade

Figure 4-135

## 4.8.6 Cluster Service

The Cluster service is a system component used to control activities on a single node. When one or several device(s) are malfunction, it can switch to the slave device to replace the work accordingly. There are two standards when the master device is malfunction: 1) Device is offline. 2) Device storage is damaged.



Please go to the **WEB of the slave device** to set the cluster setup of the master device and slave device .

## 4.8.6.1 Cluster IP

About Cluster service: when master device is malfunction, the slave device can use the master device configuration and virtual IP address to replace the work (monitor or record) accordingly. When you use

the virtual IP to access the device, he can still view the real-time video and there is no risk of record loss. Once the master device becomes properly, the slave can still work until you use the WEB to fix manually. During the whole process (the master device is working properly->master device is malfunction->master device becomes work properly again), you can use this virtual IP to access the device all the time.

		-	
Set Cluster IP			
Enable			
IP Address	0.0.0.0		
Subnet Mask	0.0.0.0		
Default Gateway	0.0.0		
	OK Refresh Default		

After you set the right cluster IP, you can use the cluster IP to login the device. See Figure 4-136.

Figure 4-136

### Note:

The first IP is for cluster internal control(For interactive communications between the master device and slave device .), the virtual IP address is for cluster external control (For external network connection).

### 4.8.6.2 Master Device

From main menu->Setup->Cluster service->Master device, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-137.

In this interface, you can add several master devices manually. After you enable the cluster function, you can view device IP, work status. Click operation button, you can view the connection log of the main device. See Figure 4-137.

Manual Add Master Device Name	IP Address	Status	Operation	Delete
NVR1	172.11.3.28	Working	<u>Q</u> ,	•

Figure 4-137

Click Manual add, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-138.

Manual Add		×
Master Device Name		
IP Address		
Port	37777	(1~65535)
User Name	admin	
Password	••••	
	Yes No	

Figure 4-138

Click Click to view event occurrence time, name, operation and reason. See Figure 4-139.

Event Time	Event Name	Event Reason	
2014-06-23 18:25:54	Device login		

Figure 4-139

4.8.6.3 Slave Device

When you add the first slave device , the default IP is the device IP address that logins in the WEB. From main menu->Setup->Cluster service->Slave device, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-140. You can refer to Chapter 4.8.6.1 to set.

Slave Device Name	IP Address	Replace IP	Status	Operation	Delete
NVR2	172.11.2.233	-	DCS Working Device+Free	Q	•

Figure 4-140

After you added master device and slave device , you need to enable cluster function. Otherwise, cluster function is null. Please refer to chapter 4.8.6.5.

4.8.6.4 Record Transfer

From main menu->Setup->Cluster service->Record transfer, you can go to the record transfer interface.

When the master device is malfunction and can not record, system can use slave device to record instead. You can use this function to forward the record files on the slave device to the main device.

After the master device is malfunction, the slave device becomes active and status is used.

After the master device becomes active again, there is a *button* on the left side of the master device

🔍 . 💉 is the resume button.



If you want to switch the slave device to the main device, please click <sup>v</sup> button manually to resume the main device. You can see the following prompt. See Figure 4-141.

MASTE						
_						
	Manual Add					e k
	Master Device Name	IP Address	Status	Operation	Delete	
	NVR1	172.11.3.28	Working	Q.	•	~
						· ·



After the master device becomes active again, system can forward the record files on the slave device to the master device.

From Setup->Cluster->Record transfer, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-142.

REC	ORD TRANSFER				
	Add Task				
	Slave Device Name/IP		Master Device Name/IP	Return Speed	
					*

Figure 4-142

Click Add task button, you can go to the following interface to set device IP, channel, start time, end time See Figure 4-143.

Add Task	×
Master Device IP	
Slave Device IP	
Channel	
Start Time	2015 - 06 - 30 00 : 00 : 00
End Time	2015 - 07 - 01 00 : 00 : 00
	OK Cancel

Figure 4-143

## 4.8.6.5 Cluster control

4.8.6.5.1 Cluster control

From main menu->Setup->Cluster service->Cluster control I-> Cluster control, you can go to the cluster control interface. It is to enable/disable cluster. See Figure 4-144.

CLUSTER CONTROL	Arbitrage IP	
Start Cluster	Delete Cluster	

### Figure 4-144

You can see the corresponding prompt if you successfully enabled cluster service.

4.8.6.5.2 Arbitration IP

When there is only two NVRs in the cluster, you can set the arbitration IP to change the cluster accordingly. The arbitration IP is the IP address of other device/PC/gateway that can connect to the NVR. From main menu->Setup->Cluster service->Cluster control-> Arbitration IP, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-145.

CLUSTER CONTROL	Arbitrage IP	
Main IP		
Spare IP		
ок	Refresh	

Figure 4-145

## 4.8.6.6 DCS Log

From main menu->Setup->Cluster service->DCS log, you can go to the DCS log interface. The DCS log interface is shown as in Figure 4-146. Here you can search and view the DCS log.

DCS LOG				
Begin Time	2014 - 07 - 03 00 : 00 : 00	End Time	2014 - 07 - 04 00 : 00 : 00	
Search	Matched 0 logs Record Time 2014-07-03 00:00:00	2014-07-04 00:00:00		
	No.	Time	Ev	ent
				4
				<u></u>
DCS Log Informa	ation			
			ы	┥ 1 / 1 🕨 💌 Go To 🚹 👔

Figure 4-146

## 4.9 Info

From main menu->Info, you can go to the following interface.

## 4.9.1 Version

From main menu->Info->Version, the version interface is shown as in Figure 4-147.

Here you can view record channel, alarm input/output information, software version, release date and etc. **Please note the following information for reference only.** 

VERSION	
Device Type:	NVR
Record Channel:	128
Alarm In:	16
Alarm Out:	8
SN:	1234567890abcde
Web:	3.2.3.64883
Onvif Version:	2.4.1
System Version:	3.210.0002.0, Build Date: 2016-03-16

Figure 4-147

## 4.9.2 Log

From main menu->Info->Log, here you can view system log. See Figure 4-148.

Log				
Start Time Type	2014 - 07 - 03	00 : 00 : 00 End Time	2014 - 07 - 04 00 : 00 : 00 ord Time 2014-07-03 11:46:41 - 2014-07-03 00:04:44	
	No.	Time	Event	
	1	2014-07-03 11:46:41	Motion Detect	
	2	2014-07-03 11:46:36	Motion Detect	
	3	2014-07-03 11:46:24	Motion Detect	
	4	2014-07-03 11:46:13	Motion Detect	
	5	2014-07-03 11:46:12	Motion Detect	
	6	2014-07-03 11:46:05	Motion Detect	
	7	2014-07-03 11:46:02	Motion Detect	
	8	2014-07-03 11:46:01	Motion Detect	~
			· · · · - · · ·	Y
System Log Info				
Backup			M ┥ 1 / 17 J	Go To 1

Figure 4-148

Please refer to the following sheet for log parameter information.

Parameter	Function
Туре	Log types include: system operation, configuration operation, data operation, event operation, record operation, and user management, log clear.
Start time	Set the start time of the requested log.

Parameter	Function
End time	Set the end time of the requested log.
Search	You can select log type from the drop down list and then click search button to view the list. You can click the stop button to terminate current search operation.
Detailed information	You can select one item to view the detailed information.
Clear	You can click this button to delete all displayed log files. Please note system does not support clear by type.
Backup	You can click this button to backup log files to current PC.

## 4.9.3 Online User

From main menu->Info->online users, the online user interface is shown as in Figure 4-149. You can view current online user name. You can click Refresh button to view the latest information.

No.	User Name	Group Name	IP Address	User Login Time	
1	admin	admin	10.15.6.140	2014-07-03 09:30:12	
2	admin	admin	10.15.6.200	2014-07-03 10:50:31	
3	admin	admin	10.15.6.244	2014-07-01 19:25:05	
4	admin	admin	10.15.6.188	2014-07-03 10:55:17	
5	admin	admin	10.15.6.188	2014-07-03 10:55:17	
					_
Refresh					

Figure 4-149

## 4.9.4 Video Analytics

It is to search the video analytics of each channel.

From main menu->Info->Video Analytics, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-150.

Input start time, end time, select channel and then click Search button. You can see the corresponding results.

Video Analytics								
Start Time Channel	2016-03-01 All	• •	search	End Time	2016-03-22		23 : 59 : 59	
Diagnosis List No.	Channel		Record Time	e		Туре	All All Stripe Noise Color Cast Out of Focus Over exposure	•
								₩ ◀ 1/1 ▶ ₩ 1

Figure 4-150

## 4.9.5 People Counting

From main menu->Info->People counting, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-151.

Channel	1	-	Search	Export			
Report Type	Daily Report		*Daily report max has 2	4 hours. 💿 Histogram (	Polygon Graph		
				Graph			
Start Time	2016-03-29		00 : 00 : 00	End Time	2016-03-29	16 : 00 :	00
Flow Direction	Enter	Exit	Display No.				
				Report			

Figure 4-151

## 4.9.6 Heat Map

From main menu->Info->Heat Map, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-152.

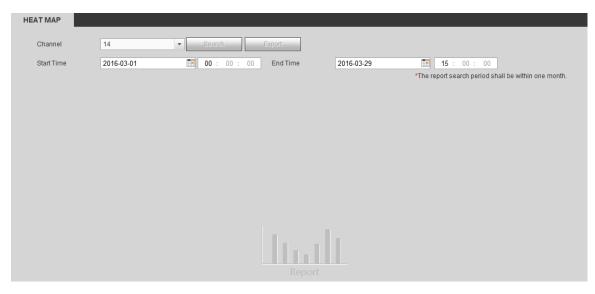


Figure 4-152

## 4.9.7 HDD

From main menu->Info->HDD, the HDD interface is shown as in Figure 4-153. Here you can view HDD information.

HDD						
Device Name	Physical Position	Status	Free Space/Total Space	S.M.A.R.T.	Path	
sda	host_1	Normal	0GB/930.51GB			<u>~</u>
						~
HDD Time						
Refresh						

Figure 4-153

# 4.10 Playback

Click Playback button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 4-154.

• Q(		OPE     Prec       <     7       2015     >       Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu     Fri       1     2       3     4       5     6       7     8       9     10       12     3       13     14       15     6       12     13       19     20       21     22       22     22       24     25       25     27       28     29       30     31
o Qt		SQ Q X 1 2 √ 3 √ 4 √
	Image: 10         11         12         13         14         15         16         17         18	19 20 21 22 23 24
1 2 3 4 C Stop Sync ⊠ Sync ⊠	I All 💯 Regular 🛛 💆 MD 🚬 💯 Alarm 📕 💆 IVS 🚬 🔍 🔵	P

Figure 4-154

## 4.10.1 Search record

Please set record type, record date, window display mode and channel name.

### Select date

You can click the date on the right pane to select the date. The green highlighted date is system current date and the blue highlighted date means it has record files.

### Window display mode

Now you can select window display mode. Click 🔤 to view the full-screen. Click Esc on the keyboard

to exit full-screen.



### Channel

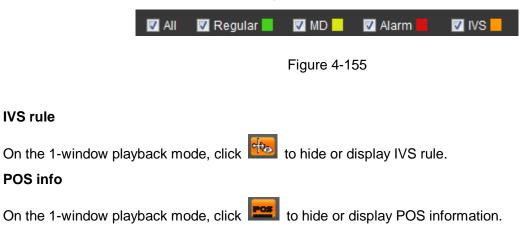
**IVS rule** 

**POS** info

You can select channel 1-n (n=device max channel amount). A1-An means sub stream.

### **Record type**

Check the box to select record type. See Figure 4-155.



## Slice

In Figure 4-154, select splice from the dropdown list at the top right corner, and then select date, split mode and channel(s).

## Note

Select split mode, so that the record can be spliced in several sections.

Select splice file.

- Click Playback, system playbacks from the first of current date by default.
- Click time bar, system playbacks from the time you click.
- Click III, you can select on the file list.

### Note

- System can auto slice file of one channel into 4/8/16 sections and then play at the same time.
- You can select channel mode to set splice amount. There is no splice operation if you select 1-window.
- The record min file size is 5 minutes.

## 4.10.2 File List

Then please click File list button, you can see the corresponding files in the list. See Figure 4-156.

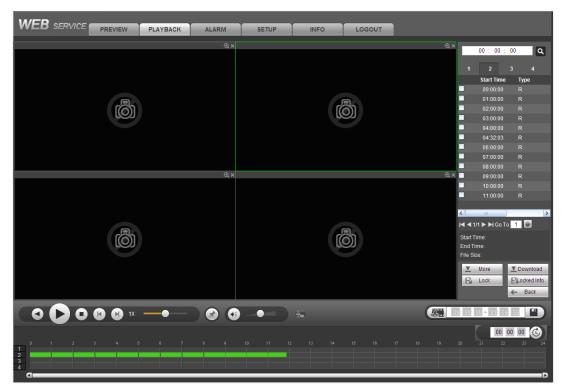


Figure 4-156

## 4.10.3 Playback

Select a file you want to play and then click Play button, system can begin playback. You can select to playback in full-screen. Please note for one channel, system can not playback and download at the same time. You can use the playback control bar to implement various operations such as play, pause, stop, slow play, fast play and etc. See Figure 4-157.

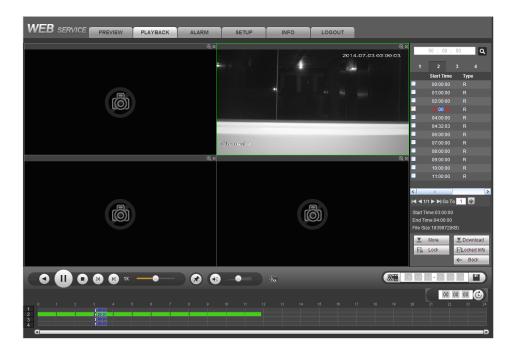


Figure 4-157

## 4.10.4 Download

Select the file(s) you want to download and then click download button, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-158. The Download button becomes Stop button and there is a process bar for your reference. Please go to you default file saved path to view the files.

	00 : 00 :	00	٩
1	2	3	4
	Start Time	Туре	<del>)</del>
	00:00:00	R	
	01:00:00	R	
	02:00:00	R	
<b>Z</b>		R	
	04:00:00	R	
<b>Z</b>	04:32:03	R	
<b>~</b>	06:00:00	R	
<b>×</b>	07:00:00	R	
<b>~</b>	08:00:00	R	
	09:00:00	R	
	10:00:00	R	
	11:00:00	R	
<	1111		
◀ ◀ 1/	1 🕨 🍽 Go T	0 1 🗎	
Start Ti	me:03:00:00		
End Tir	ne:04:00:00		
File Siz	e:1839872(H	(B)	
<u>•</u>	More	▼ Stop	0(0%)
E	Lock	Lock	ed Info
		← Ва	ack

Figure 4-158

## 4.10.5 Load more

### Download by time/file

Click More button in Figure 4-158, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-159. It is for you to search record or picture. You can select record channel, record type and record time to download. There are two download types. The download by file interface is shown as in Figure 4-159 and the download by time interface is shown as in Figure 4-160.

Туре	e Download By T All V All Records V Main Sub V	Start Time	2014 - 07 - 01 00	: 00 : 00	Search			
	No.	File Size:	Start Time	End Time	File Type	Bit Stream Type	Channel	
	1	3513472KB	2014-07-01 00:00:00	2014-07-01 01:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	2	
	2	3645312KB	2014-07-01 01:00:00	2014-07-01 02:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	2	
	3	2432KB	2014-07-01 02:00:00	2014-07-01 02:00:02	Regular	Main Stream	2	
	4	333312KB	2014-07-01 02:02:00	2014-07-01 02:07:58	Regular	Main Stream	2	
	5	1471232KB	2014-07-01 02:08:31	2014-07-01 03:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	2	
	6	1712512KB	2014-07-01 03:00:00	2014-07-01 04:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	2	
	7	1741184KB	2014-07-01 04:00:00	2014-07-01 05:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	2	
	8	1831680KB	2014-07-01 05:00:00	2014-07-01 06:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	2	~
Down To Local Back	Down To USB					14 4	1/3 🕨 🅅 Go To 👖	

Figure 4-159

Download By File Download By Tin	ne Waterma	nark
Channel 1	Start Time	2014 - 07 - 03 00 : 00 : 00
Bit Stream Type Main Stream 💌	End Time	2014 - 07 - 03 23 : 59 : 59
Down To Local		
Back		

Figure 4-160

### Watermark

Watermark interface is shown as in Figure 4-161. Please select a file and then click Verify button to see the file has been tampered with or not

Download by File	Download by Time Water	mark		
F:\ftp\10.10.5.189\2013	I-08-22\DVR_ch3main_2013082217	3000_20130822173140 Verify		
Watermark Info				
Watermark Revised Info				
No.	Malfunction type	Watermark Time		
1	Normal		~	
			×	
Back				

Figure 4-161

## 4.10.6 Lock file

Check the box to select the record file(s), and then click Lock button, you can lock the file(s). System will not overwrite the locked files. Please note this function is for main stream only.

## 4.10.7 Unlock file

Click view locks, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-162.

Select a channel/start time/end time, click search button, you can view the locked files.

Check the box and then click unlock, you can unlock the file.

	eLock									
Chann	el 🛛	All	•	Start Time	2015 - 07 - 01 00 :	00 : 00 Sea	rch			
				End Time	2015 - 07 - 01 23 :	59 : 59				
_			lo.	File Size	Start Time	End Time	File Type	Bit Stream Type	Channel	
			1	2286976KB	2015-07-01 00:00:00	2015-07-01 01:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	1	^
			2	2286336KB	2015-07-01 01:00:00	2015-07-01 02:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	1	
			3	2283904KB	2015-07-01 02:00:00	2015-07-01 03:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	1	
	Jnlock									-
	Jnlock Back									



# 4.11 Smart Playback

It is to realize the intelligent detect on the playback record.

In the main menu, click smart playback, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-163.

	PLAYBACK SMART P	PLAY ALARM SETUP	INFO LOGOUT	
Type Behavior Analysis  Channel Select a channel		15 - 07 - 08 00 : 00 : 00 15 - 07 - 08 23 : 59 : 59	Historic Analysis Historic Synopsis	
N ::::				
		The behavior analys	is supports one channel only.	
Current rule Analysis Intelligent Clear				

Figure 4-163

## 4.11.1 Behavior Analysis

It is to search the record of corresponding rule and then playback.

Set a channel number. Please note this function is for 1-channel mode only.

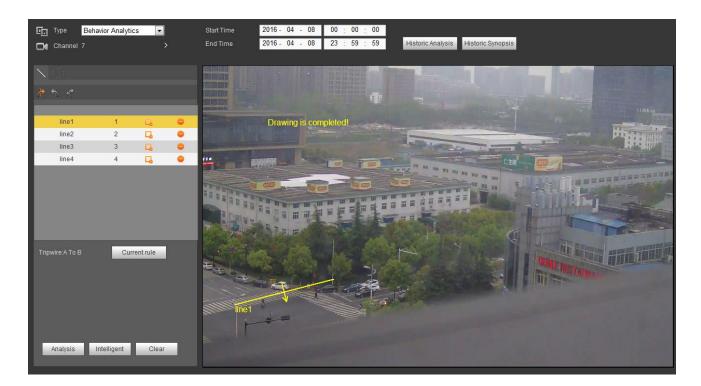
Set the search type as behavior analytics, set channel, start time and end time.

Set detect rule (tripwire/intrusion), and then set detect rule.

4.11.1.1 Tripwire

Click and then use mouse to draw the rule on the right pane of the interface. Left click mouse to confirm first and then right click mouse to complete drawing. Here you can set rule direction. See Figure 4-164.

- Line1/2/3/4: System supports four tripwires. Each SN stands for one tripwire.
- Direction (A to B/B to A/Both): System can generate an alarm once there is any object crossing in the specified direction.





4.11.1.2 Intrusion

Click Click Click Click Click nouse to draw the rule on the right pane of the interface. Please note the start position and the end position shall be at the same place. Right click mouse to complete the setup. See Figure 4-165.

- Area1/2/3/4: System supports four zones. Each SN stands for one area.
- Direction ( ): System can generate an alarm once there is any object enter/exit (Or both) the zone.

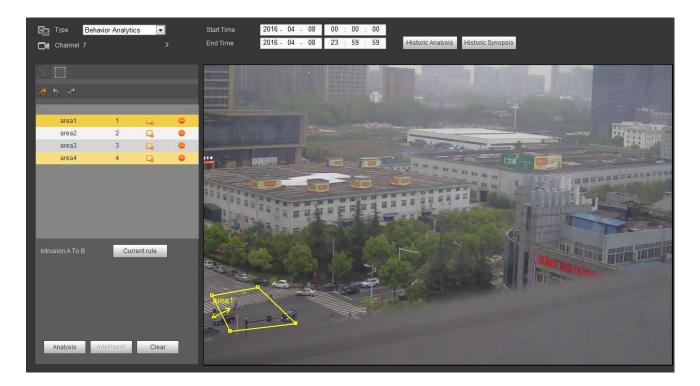


Figure 4-165

### Tips

Click Current rule button, you can use the rule you set in chapter 4.8.3.3 (Main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior Analytics) to detect.

Click Historic analysis button at the right pane or Analysis button at the bottom of the interface, system begins analyzing, and display the image of the corresponding event. See Figure 4-166.



Figure 4-166

Click the image; you can view the record file.

- Select the file and then click <sup>1</sup> Tag , you can save current file to peripheral device.
- Select the file and then click Locked, you can lock the file in case it will be overwrtitten in the future.
- Select the file and then click Backup, you can mark the time of the detected event.

In smart playback interface (Figure 4-163), click Clear button, you can delete detection and behavior analytics rule(s) of current channel.

4.11.1.3 Face Detect Playback

System can search the record containing the human face and then playback.

#### Important

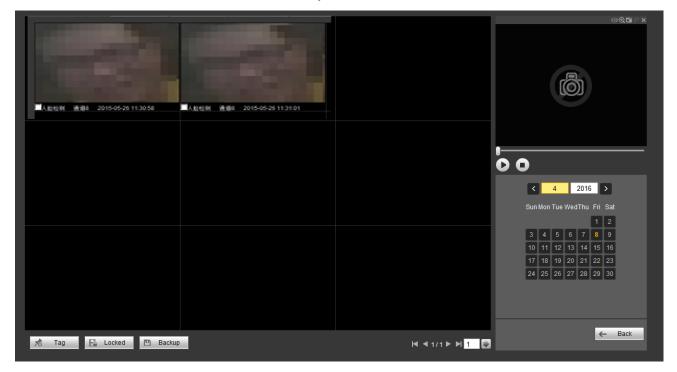
Before you use this function, please make sure current channel has enabled human face detection function. Please refer to chapter 4.8.3.4 (Main menu->Setting->Event->Face Detection) for detailed information.

Set the search type as face detect, set channel, start time and end time.

Click Historic analysis button at the right pane or Analysis button at the bottom of the interface, system begins to search. You can view the event time and image. See Figure 4-167.

Click the image, system begins playback.

- Select the file and then click <sup>1</sup>ag , you can save current file to peripheral device.
- Select the file and then click Locked, you can lock the file in case it will be overwrtitten in the future.
- Select the file and then click Backup, you can mark the time of the detected event.



### Figure 4-167

## 4.11.1.4 Video Synopsis

System can analyze the moving object, extract the moving object and merge different moving objects to one common background. In this way, it can display all moving objects and persons in the specified period to one window for you to view.

On smart search interface, select detection type, channel, start time and end time.

Input resolution and synopsis density, click the OK button.

You can view the image after the synopsis process.

Click the green rectangle; you can playback the record at the top right corner of the interface. **Tips** 

Click Historic synopsis, you can view the previous synopsis image.

# 4.12 Alarm

Click alarm function, you can see an interface is shown as Figure 4-168.

Here you can set device alarm type and alarm sound setup (Please make sure you have enabled audio function of corresponding alarm events.).

		No.	Time	Alarm Type	Channel
Alarm Type	External Alarm				
Tampering	HDD Error				
Video Loss	HDD Full				
Intelligentized Detect	AUDIO DETECT				
Onenetien					
Operation Message					
message					
Alarm Sound					
Play Alarm Sound					
Sound Path	Select				

Figure 4-168

### Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Туре	Parameter	Function		
Alarm	Video loss	System alarms when video loss occurs.		
Туре	Motion detection	System alarms when motion detection alarm		
		occurs.		
	Tampering	System alarms when camera is viciously masking.		
	Disk full	System alarms when disk is full.		
	Disk error	System alarms when disk error occurs.		
	External alarm	Alarm input device sends out alarm.		
	IPC external	It refers to the on-off signal from the network		
	alarm	camera. It can activate the NVR local activation		
		operation.		

Туре	Parameter	Function		
	IPC offline alarm	System can generate an alarm when the network		
		camera and the NVR are disconnected.		
Operation	Prompt	Check the box here, system can automatically pops		
		up an alarm icon on the Alarm button in the main		
		interface when there is an alarm.		
Alarm	Play alarm	System sends out alarm sound when an alarm		
Sound	sound	occurs. You can specify as you wish.		
	Sound path	Here you can specify alarm sound file.		

# 4.13 Log out

Click log out button, system goes back to log in interface. See Figure 4-169. You need to input user name and password to login again.

WEB SER	VICE	
User Name:	admin	
Password:		Plain Text
Туре:	TCP	
	• LAN O WAN	
	Login Cancel	

Figure 4-169

# 4.14 Un-install Web Control

You can use web un-install tool "uninstall web.bat" to un-install web control.

Please note, before you un-installation, please close all web pages, otherwise the un-installation might result in error.

# **5** Appendix A HDD Capacity Calculation

Calculate total capacity needed by each device according to video recording (video recording type and video file storage time).

Step 1: According to Formula (1) to calculate storage capacity  $q_i$  that is the capacity of each channel needed for each hour, unit Mbyte.

$$q_i = d_i \div 8 \times 3600 \div 1024 \tag{1}$$

In the formula:  $d_i$  means the bit rate, unit Kbit/s

Step 2: After video time requirement is confirmed, according to Formula (2) to calculate the storage capacity  $m_i$ , which is storage of each channel needed unit Mbyte.

$$m_i = q_i \times h_i \times D_i \tag{2}$$

In the formula:

 $h_i$  means the recording time for each day (hour)

 $D_i$  means number of days for which the video shall be kept

Step 3: According to Formula (3) to calculate total capacity (accumulation)  $q_T$  that is needed for all channels in the device during **scheduled video recording**.

$$q_T = \sum_{i=1}^{c} m_i \tag{3}$$

In the formula: *c* means total number of channels in one device

Step 4: According to Formula (4) to calculate total capacity (accumulation)  $q_T$  that is needed for all channels in device during **alarm video recording (including motion detection)**.

$$q_T = \sum_{i=1}^{c} m_i \times a\%$$
(4)

In the formula: a% means alarm occurrence rate

Note

- This manual is for reference only. Slight difference may be found in the user interface.
- All the designs and software here are subject to change without prior written notice.
- All trademarks and registered trademarks are the properties of their respective owners.
- If there is any uncertainty or controversy, please refer to the final explanation of us.
- Please visit our website or contact your local service engineer for more information.

Dahua Technology Co.,Ltd

Address: No.1199 Bin'an Road, Binjiang District, Hangzhou, China. Postcode: 310053 Tel: +86-571-87688883 Fax: +86-571-87688815 Email:overseas@dahuatech.com Website: www.dahuasecurity.com